

# ESSENTIALS AND ADVANCED TRAINING MANUAL

**Transoft Solutions Inc.** 

350 - 13700 International Place Richmond, BC CANADA V6V 2X8 TEL | 1.604.244.8387 FAX | 1.604.244.1770 EMAIL | <u>info@transoftsolutions.com</u> WEB | <u>www.transoftsolutions.com</u>

### Disclaimer

Transoft Solutions Inc. makes no warranty or guarantee, expressed, implied or statutory, as to the accuracy, reliability, suitability, functioning, or results derived from the AutoTURN<sup>®</sup> software program. Nor shall the licensing of the program and related program materials or manuals constitute any warranty or guarantee. Transoft Solutions Inc. shall have no liability or responsibility to the licensee or any other person or entity with respect to any liability, loss or damage caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by the AutoTURN software program and/or related program materials, including, but not limited to, any interruption of service, loss of business or anticipated profits, or consequential damages resulting from the use or operation of this product. All computer program results require professional interpretation, and Transoft Solutions Inc. makes no warranty of results obtained by using the AutoTURN software program. Any liability of Transoft Solutions Inc. is limited exclusively to product replacement.

This software and related materials and manual are sold "as is". Transoft Solutions Inc. is not responsible for typographical or graphical errors that may appear in this document. Any and all warranties for merchantability and/or fitness for a particular purpose, express, implied or statutory, are expressly excluded. Portions of the program are protected by copyright laws, Common Law Copyright, and/or trade secret protection by Transoft Solutions Inc. All programs and related program materials are subject to proprietary rights of Transoft Solutions Inc.

## Copyrights

All rights reserved. No portion of this document may be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine readable form without prior written consent from Transoft Solutions Inc.

AutoTURN is protected by copyright and any copying for use by third parties without the express written permission of Transoft Solutions Inc. is prohibited. Federal and provincial laws provide for the protection of this computer program and its documentation. Any persons found in violation of the above copyright protection will be prosecuted to the full extent of the law.

AutoTURN is a registered trademark of Transoft Solutions Inc. AutoCAD is a registered trademark of Autodesk Inc. in the USA and/or other countries. Transoft Solutions Inc. is a Registered Developer with Autodesk Inc. MicroStation is a registered trademark of Bentley Systems, an Intergraph affiliate. Microsoft, Windows, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista, and/or other Microsoft products referenced herein are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

#### © Transoft Solutions Inc.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SOFTWARE OVERVIEW AND BENEFITS	3
How the Software Works	3
Benefits	
Starting the Software	
HIGHLIGHTS OF SOFTWARE FEATURES	8
Toolbar Overview	
Place Vehicle	
Delete Vehicle	
Run Animation	
Runs an animation of the current vehicle on the selected path elements or runs an	
animation of the vehicle used in the selected simulation.	
Insert Profile	
Generate Report	
Generate Template	
Help	
Transoft Solutions Online	12
EASY STEPS TO USING THE SOFTWARE	1 -
	-
Overview and Getting Started	
How to Preset Program Settings	
How to Preset Simulation Properties	
<ul> <li>Properties Dialog Box Explained</li> <li>How to Preset Properties</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>How to Preset 3D Simulation Properties</li> </ul>	
How to Select a Design Vehicle	
How to Place an Adaptive Simulation	
How to Check Geometric Conflicts	
How to Update Simulation Properties	40
How to Update Simulation Properties How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation	40 43
How to Update Simulation Properties How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation How to Generate Reverse Maneuvers	40 43 47
How to Update Simulation Properties How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation How to Generate Reverse Maneuvers How to Continue a Simulation	40 43 47 49
How to Update Simulation Properties How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation How to Generate Reverse Maneuvers	40 43 47 49 52
How to Update Simulation Properties How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation How to Generate Reverse Maneuvers How to Continue a Simulation	40 43 47 49



How to use the Inspect Simulation (AutoTURN Pro only)	59
Path Control for Corner Path simulations	
How to edit a 2D Simulation	
How to Generate a Grade Template and Place a Vertical Simulation	81
How to Place a Grade Template	81
How to Generate a Vertical Simulation	85
Place Vehicle	
How to Insert Vehicle Profile	
How to Generate Electronic Turning Templates	94
Generate Template vs. SmartPath Tools	
How to View a Simulation Report	97
Analyzing Sight Lines	
Analyze Sight Lines – Vertical Profile	
Analyze Sight Lines – Horizontal Alignment	
Analyze Sight Lines – 3D Alignment (AutoTURN Pro Only)	
Vehicle Creation - Customization	
How to Copy and Customize a Standard Vehicle	
How to Create a Custom Vehicle from scratch	
Creating a Custom Profile Drawing	
Creating a Custom Profile for a Two-part Vehicle	
Creating the Custom Vehicle Definition	134
Vehicle Creation - Axle configurations	
How to Create a New Vehicle	
How to Maneuver Special Transport Vehicles	
Customizing Special Transport Vehicles' Axle Groups	
How to use IntelliPath to perform Circulation Analysis	
2D & 3D (AutoTURN Pro Only) Loads	
How to Add a 2D Load	174
ADVANCED TRAINING EXERCISES	191
3D Tracking Points	
Define Tracking Points	
How to Perform clearance analysis using 3D Tracking Points	
AutoTURN Pro 3D Creation Tools	
► Generate 3D Arc Path	
Place 3D Simulation	206
► Convert 2D to 3D	
Visualization Tools	
► View Punch Through	
Configuring the Punch Through View	211

\_\_\_\_\_

▶ Place 3D Vehicle	
Delete 3D Vehicle	
Run Animation	
AutoTURN Pro 3D Reporting and Visualization Tools	
Viewing 3D Envelopes	
► Vehicle Body	
► Body Clearance	
▶ Update	
Analyze Vehicle Clearance	
Analyze Punch Through Report	
3D Vehicle Customization	
Creating a Custom Roofline	
Creating Realistic 3D Custom Vehicles	
How to Simulate bicycle maneuvers (AutoTURN Pro only)	
TECHNICAL APPENDICES	255
Steering Angles vs. Minimum Turn Radius	
Articulating Angle	
Lock-to-Lock Times and the Effect on Simulations	
Friction and Superelevation	
Vehicle Dimensions Affecting Swept Path	
Compliance with AASHTO <i>Green Book</i>	
GLOSSARY	261



©Transoft Solutions Inc.



## **OVERVIEW AND BENEFITS**

## SOFTWARE OVERVIEW AND BENEFITS

#### How the Software Works

AutoTURN is interactive user-friendly software that simulates swept paths for most vehicle combinations and for any tangent / circular curve combinations. The AutoTURN model uses two basic algorithms to simulate turning vehicles. The main algorithm is based on the graphical method developed by Vaughan and Sims<sup>1</sup> and the UMTRI model<sup>2</sup>, and is commonly referred to as the incremental method of analysis or the constant pursuit method. The algorithm consists of an analytical means of duplicating the operation of the tractrix integrator and using CADD routines to simplify input for the analysis and to facilitate in the plotting of the desired vehicle paths. The incremental position of the steering point is set at a fixed distance equal to a small number relative to real world vehicle and turning dimensions. This method was selected because in most practical situations it does not significantly affect off tracking. Furthermore, through coordinate geometry calculation, the coordinates of the incremental points are easily defined. See Exhibits 1 and 2.

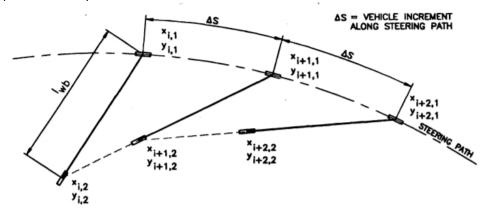


Exhibit 0. - Application of the algorithm to single-unit vehicle

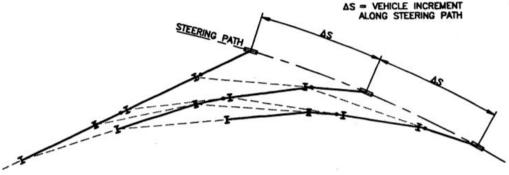


Exhibit 0 - Application of the algorithm to multiple unit vehicles

The model needs to be enhanced for determining tracking and swept paths. To determine a vehicle tracking path, a new vehicle position, including the tire coordinates, is calculated for each incremental step. The coordinates for the body of the vehicle are also calculated for each incremental step.

In addition to the constant pursuit algorithm, AutoTURN incorporates a second key algorithm that provides a general but 'intelligent' approach to represent driver maneuverability. The algorithm incorporates steering lock-to-lock times for low-speed simulations and minimum AASHTO criteria for speeds above 15 km/h. AutoTURN does

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> "Determination of Swept Paths of Vehicles", Traffic Accident Research Unit, Department of Motor Transport, N.S. Wales, 1970

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> "Vehicle Offtracking Models", The UMTRI, Transport Research Record 1054, 1985

not provide specific simulations for speeds in excess of 60 km/h because research shows that for higher speeds, vehicle off-tracking is significantly lower due to centripetal forces.

## **Software Limitations**

The user is responsible for applying engineering judgment in interpreting and using program results. Familiarity with the software and its limitations is therefore important to ensure that the results produced by the software are applied appropriately.

**Use of Design Guidelines:** AutoTURN is not intended to be a source for design information. The software must be used in conjunction with the most currently available design guidelines for the local jurisdiction.

**Interpretation of Program Results:** AutoTURN is primarily a kinematic model, meaning that it does not account for the forces resulting from vehicle inertia or road surface conditions other than dry pavement. AutoTURN produces geometrically idealized results that may be difficult to replicate exactly under actual field driving and road conditions. A successfully run AutoTURN simulation does NOT suggest that all drivers can follow the defined path in real conditions, NOR does it imply that other drivable paths between the desired start and end positions are not possible. For the above reasons, AutoTURN results should be used conservatively, with ample allowances added for clearances between vehicle tire tracks or swept path envelopes and road edges or obstructions.

**Turn Speeds and Minimum Turning Radii:** Turn limitations for standard design vehicles are generally based on the minimum turn radius as specified in the design guidelines for each jurisdiction. These are generally intended for speeds of less than 15 km/h (about 10 mph).

**Unusual Conditions:** If non-standard vehicle types, roadway surfaces other than dry pavement, or other unusual or non-standard conditions are used, AutoTURN may produce inaccurate results.

Caution is advised when dealing with the following conditions for which program results have not been verified:

- Speeds greater than 15 km/h (about 10 mph) where tire slippage and inertial forces become significant
- Icy or otherwise slippery road surfaces because they tend to produce less tire tracking than dry road surfaces
- Custom vehicles with multiple-axle bogeys consisting of three or more axles per bogey (as in heavy load movers)
- Vehicles where the ratio of the spacing between the fixed axles in a group to the wheelbase (the distance between axle groups) is 0.5 or more
- Vehicles having more than four tires per axle
- Vehicle combinations with multiple tractors
- Vehicle combinations consisting of tractors with four or more trailing units.

It is highly recommended that the user obtains as much turning information as possible for non-standard vehicles from manufacturers and other sources to be able to verify and draw conclusions about AutoTURN's results.

Tight Maneuvers with Standard Vehicles: The standard design vehicles provided with AutoTURN have turn limitations derived from the turning templates contained in the design manuals published by the corresponding jurisdictions. The primary purpose of these design manuals is to provide guidance for typical road design conditions. Consequently, in some cases, the standard vehicles may have turning circles that are too large for situations where tight maneuvering is required, such as in loading areas or parking facilities. In these cases, it may be necessary to create user-defined vehicles and provide turn limitations that allow the tighter, more realistic minimum turning circles. In AutoTURN this can be accomplished by copying the design vehicle and setting higher values for the steering lock and articulating angles.

**CAUTION**: The user must set steering lock angles that reflect the turn limitations of the specific vehicle being considered. Actual field measurements or manufacturers' data should be used. The use of arbitrary angles will lead to misleading results.



**Acceleration**: AutoTURN does not consider vehicle acceleration or deceleration. When simulations are generated from a stopped position, or to a stopped position, the vehicle is assumed to reach its final speed in a short enough distance that it can be ignored when determining the turn radius.

## Benefits

The design of transportation facilities is generally based on the turning and swept paths of design vehicles. Until recently, engineers, architects, CAD technicians, and designers worldwide had to rely on plastic vehicle turning templates to develop the layout of these facilities (i.e. road intersections, off-street parking lots, loading dock ramps, and other facilities that involve vehicle accesses). This method has several drawbacks. The increasing use of computers in the design and drafting of highways and other transportation facilities has necessitated the need for a computerized method to simulate the turning paths of specific design vehicles, make changes, finalize the design and prepare final drawings of the same paths more efficiently.

The AutoTURN software has significantly simplified the task of analyzing the movement of vehicles in the CAD environment. AutoTURN is a software program that allows for the simulation of low-speed turn maneuvers for roadway vehicles in CAD drawings within AutoCAD<sup>®</sup>, MicroStation<sup>®</sup>, BricsCAD<sup>®</sup>, or ZwCAD<sup>®</sup> platforms. This interactive program allows quick reviews of alternative paths, different vehicle types, and configurations, analyzing sightlines and oversized loads, and results in the expedient development of design and construction drawings.

## Starting the Software

Before you begin the AutoTURN Training Lessons, there are a few items that you should set: If you are using AutoCAD Release 2015 or later

- 1. Open AutoCAD 2015 or later.
- **2.** Start a drawing from scratch and use the default English (feet and inches) settings. To start AutoTURN, select **Load AutoTURN** from the AutoTURN menu.

OR

If available, use the desktop shortcut for AutoTURN. If you are using MicroStation V8i (SS10) or later

- 1. Open MicroStation V8i (SS10) or later.
- 2. Start a new drawing and set Design File Settings -> Working Units -> Master Units to Feet.
- 3. To start AutoTURN, click Utilities on the menu, select MDL Applications,
- 4. Click Browse, and then select the atv8.ma/atcn.ma file from the AutoTURN program folder.

OR

If available, use the desktop shortcut for AutoTURN.

## NOTE:

Throughout the training, AutoTURN exercises are maintained only within AutoCAD drawing files and all command references have been formatted using standard AutoCAD terminology (i.e. layers, turn-off, etc.) Users of MicroStation should import supplied AutoCAD drawing files for all exercises and lessons.

Once you have set AutoCAD or MicroStation drawing settings, you are now ready to follow the exercises.





# TOOLBAR OVERVIEW

## **HIGHLIGHTS OF SOFTWARE FEATURES**

### **Toolbar Overview**

The new AutoTURN features were added as a direct response to suggestions made by current users of earlier versions of the software and with research input supplied by Transoft Solutions Product Management team. The enhancements were developed to provide users with superior control and flexibility in their designs.

The following is a review of all features available in the latest AutoTURN version release.

#### **Program Settings**

Sets various general program settings, such as general simulation settings, program permissions, as well as provides functions for upgrading a license and for moving a program license between computers.

#### Properties



Sets the various properties for turn simulations (i.e. update, max. width, various vehicle envelopes, etc.), and hatching of vehicle simulations.

#### Vehicles



groups; to add loads and/or sightlines to vehicles; and calculate the steering lock angle for custom vehicles.

#### IntelliPath



Evaluates multiple routes that avoid specified exclusion zones (e.g. buildings, curbs, etc.) and then generates movements with different vehicles on selected routes.

#### **Generate Arc Path**



Generates a path that follows an arc from the start position to the position of the mouse.

#### Generate Corner Path



Generates a corner-type maneuver, by setting the turn radius and the amount of turn sweep or selecting sweep angle item.

#### **Oversteer Corner Path**



Generates an oversteer corner maneuver, as a result of setting: the turn radius, the amount of turn sweep, and available area to oversteer.

#### **Place Adaptive Simulation**



Places a turn simulation using the current vehicle on a selected path.

#### **Place Vertical Simulation**



Places a forward vertical simulation using the current vehicle on selected vertical path elements.

#### Path Control



Edits 2D turn simulations by adding, moving, or deleting nodes or by making small offset, radius, or sweep angle adjustments to corner path or oversteer corner path simulations.

#### **Place Vehicle**



Places plan view representations of the current vehicle anywhere along a selected path or turn simulation.

#### **Delete Vehicle**



Deletes vehicles in simulations that were placed using the Place Vehicle tool.

#### **Continue Simulation**





Continues generating the selected 2D turn simulation.

#### **Delete Last Selection**



Deletes the last selection of a selected 2D turn simulation.

#### **Regenerate Simulation**



Recreates the selected turn simulation taking into account any changes to the elements drawn on the specified Obstacles Layer/Level that interact with the turn simulation envelopes.

#### Analyze Sight Lines



Draws sightlines analysis on horizontal alignments, 3D terrains, and vertical simulations.

#### **Run Animation**



Runs an animation of the current vehicle on the selected path elements or runs an animation of the vehicle used in the selected simulation.

#### **Insert Profile**



Inserts a dimensioned profile of the current vehicle (i.e. vehicle name, units, all vehicle dimensions, lock to lock time, steering lock angle, and articulating angle).

#### **Inspect Simulation**



Reports the steering lock angle, input speed, maximum speed, proximity to elements on specific layers/levels, turn wheels from stop condition, and minimum turn radius for a simulation.

#### **Generate Report**





Generate a Speed Profile Report or Turning Report.

#### **Recall Simulation**

IN CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR

Recalls previously-stored turn simulations by either placing the simulations or running their animations. You can also rename simulations to archive them and delete unwanted simulations.

#### **Generate Template**



Generates a turning template of the current vehicle complete with all relevant vehicle dimensions and turning characteristics

#### **Generate Grade Template**



Generates a grade template for the current vehicle showing the vehicle's maximum upward and downward grade capabilities.

#### Tutorials



Allows you to play, record, and delete interactive tutorials.

#### **Technical Support**



Provides answers to Frequently asked questions and/or request technical support assistance.

#### Help



Provides in-depth information on features as well as step-by-step instructions for the specific task.

#### **Transoft Solutions Online**



Short cut to www.transoftsolutions.com





Sets the current terrain used by AutoTURN Pro's 3D tools to a selected surface or mesh element or the XY Plane in the drawing.

#### Generate 3D Arc path



Generates a 3D simulation that follows an arc from the start position to the final position of the mouse on a selected terrain.

#### Convert 2D to 3D



Place 3D Simulation



Places a 3D turn simulation using a 3D capable <u>current vehicle</u> on a selected path on a terrain.

#### Analyze Punch Through

Draws a cross-section of a selected 3D turn simulation at a cutting plane line and creates an annotated section detail.

#### Analyze Vehicle Clearance



Creates a graph showing the longitudinal profile of a selected 3D turn simulation and crossing elements.

#### View punch Through



Sets up a sectional view for analyzing conflicts. This tool aids in visualizing a 3D turn simulation and how it interacts with obstacles and the terrain by moving the vehicle back and forth along the simulation at the punch through.

#### **Transoft Solutions Online**



Short cut to www.transoftsolutions.com







# **ESSENTIALS TRAINING**



## EASY STEPS TO USING THE SOFTWARE

## **Overview and Getting Started**

This lesson will illustrate the basic steps in using all AutoTURN software features through simple examples.

## How to Preset Program Settings

- 1. Click **Program Settings** on the AutoTURN toolbar.
- 2. Select the General category settings as illustrated in Exhibit 1.

<b>2</b>	Program Settings ×
Select Category: General Display Options Vehicle Defaults Permissions Hints Vehicle Library Display Vehicle Libraries Licensing Patent Information Contact Transoft	Units Select units to match the drawing's Units: feet v Save Simulation In Drawing Folder in Output Folder Welcome Screen Show on Startup Usage Data Collection Allow anonymous usage data collection Automatic Updates Notification V Check on Startup Check Now
AUTOTURN PRO	OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 1 – Program Settings Dialog Box – General Category

- 3. Set the drawing's units to feet.
- 4. In the Save Simulation section, select the In Output Folder checkbox. See Exhibit 1.
- 5. Now select Display Options from the category list within the Program Settings dialog box.
- 6. Within this category, select the Steering Pointer checkbox and click OK.

7	Program Settings ×
Select Category: General Display Options Vehicle Defaults Permissions Hints Vehicle Libraries Licensing Patent Information Contact Transoft	Vehicle Angles When Dragging When Drawing Steering Pointer Enabled Steer A Path Steer A Path Steer A Path Steer A Path Steer A Path Steer A Path Steer A Path Precision value for shape load and arc path preview envelopes Precision: 0.131 ft
AUTOTURN PRO	OK Cancel Help

**Exhibit 2** – Program Settings – Display Options Category

 You can filter the type(s) of Standard Vehicle Library that will be displayed in the Design Vehicle Library.



Select Category: General Display Options Vehicle Defaults Permissions Hints Vehicle Libraries Liberaries Licensing Patent Information Contact Transoft	AASHTO BICYC AASHTOM 200 AASHTOM 200 AASHTOM 201 AASHTOM 201 AIRPORT AJONEUVOJEN ALBERTA D668 ALBERTA D668 ALBERTA GOVT ALBERTA GOVT	4 (US) 1 (US) MITTOJA 2016 2011 (CA) 2016 (CA) 2019 (CA)	
	Transoft Dat	a Version: 3.1.	D
	Last	Updated: 2020	
		Select All	Clear All

Exhibit 3 – Program Settings – Vehicle Library Display

### **How to Preset Simulation Properties**

The ability to define the different properties for the simulation, allows the designer to define how the simulation and its components will be displayed, improving your presentations, or following your company's drafting standards for your simulations.

#### Properties Dialog Box Explained

The properties dialog box allows the user to define the display details of each of the properties category making it possible to fine-tune the needs of the simulation. See Exhibit 1.



elect Category:	Draw 2D Simulation On
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) /ehicles (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations)	Current Layer     () Layer: AUTOTURN     O Individual Layers     Click Current Layer to have all elements of the simulation drawn on the CAD     platforms current layer.
Seneral (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) /ehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations) Conflict Analysis	Click Layer then select the layer in the Layer box to have all elements of the simulation drawn on an existing layer. Click Individual Layers to specify layers for each element of the simulation in each category.
Reset Properties	
Save Properties	
Load Properties	
Extract Properties	

Exhibit 1 – Properties Dialog Box

The categories presented in the Select category section allow you to configure the display of the different components of your simulations. There are 8 different property categories and they are:

General (2D and 3D simulations): Define a Layer/Level or Individual layers/levels for the different elements of the swept path generated.

Path (2D and 3D simulations): Define Individual Layers/Levels, Colors, Line Styles, and Transparency for the centerline path generated.

Vehicles (2D and 3D simulations): Define how vehicles will appear in your simulations by setting up its characteristics.

Envelopes (2D and 3D simulations): Define all the envelope details (Layers/Levels, Colors, Line Styles, and Transparency) that are relevant for the project that you've been working on in the Envelope Draw Options.



Hatching: Define layers/levels and Hatching Draw Options for the forward and reverse envelopes.

Conflict Analysis: Set the layers/levels that contain elements to be evaluated for conflicts with various envelopes of the turn simulations. Also, set the color and transparency for the different conflict elements under Conflict Analysis Draw Options.

The Reset Properties, Save Properties, Load Properties, Extract Properties options allow you to save and share different sets of properties with other users. It helps provide a consistent appearance or a standardized presentability for the project.

Use the Reset Properties option to restore the default settings (settings the software is shipped with) for properties.

Use the Save properties option to save the current set of properties to a custom file that can be reused or passed to other colleagues. In the **Save Properties** dialog box enter the desired name for the file and then click OK. See Exhibit 2.

Save Propertie	25	×
C:\Users\c.chali	issery\AppData\Ro	aming\Tran [
Name:		

Exhibit 2 – Save Properties Dialog Box

By default, the exported set of properties will be stored at the following location in your machine: C:\Users\Your System name\Appdata\Roaming\Transoft Solutions\AutoTURN 11 \Properties User. Or you may provide a new folder location as desired.

Use the **Load Properties option** to use/load the previously saved Properties Styles. When you click on this button, the Load Properties dialog box will display. Select the desired properties set file from the list, and then click OK. See Exhibit 3.



Colored a susception				
Select a property s	et nie to load:			
General Simulation	Properties			
C:\Users\c.chalisse	erv \AppData \R	oaming\Trans	soft Solutions	AI 💫
		OK	Can	col.

Exhibit 3 –Load Properties Dialog Box

Previously saved simulation properties will be imported and will use the layer/level, colors, envelopes, hatching, etc. as defined within the saved file.

Use **Extract Properties** and then select an existing turn simulation to replace the current set of properties, with the properties from the selected simulation.

The **Update** button, allows you to change the properties of a previously created simulation without having to recreate the simulation.

#### How to Preset Properties

- 1. Click Properties on the toolbar.
- 2. Select the General (2D Simulations) category.
- 3. Set to draw 2D Simulation on a Layer/Level "AUTOTURN". See Exhibit 1.



elect Category:	Draw 2D Simulation On
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Vehicles (2D Simulations)	O Current Layer
Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations)	Click Current Layer to have all elements of the simulation drawn on the CAD platforms current layer.
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations)	Click Layer then select the layer in the Layer box to have all elements of the simulation drawn on an existing layer. Click Individual Layers to specify layers for each element of the simulation in
Conflict Analysis	each category.
Reset Properties	
Save Properties	
Load Properties	
Extract Properties	

Exhibit 1 – Properties Dialog Box – General Category

- 4. After setting the Path (2D Simulations) category, select the Vehicles (2D Simulations) category.
- 5. Select draw vehicles at "Paths Ends".
- 6. Enable the Vehicle element display as illustrated in Exhibit 2.



General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations)	Draw Vehicles	At: Path Ends	~	
Vehicles (2D Simulations) (2D Simulations)	J			
Hatching (2D Simulations)	Element	Color	Line Style	Prop. Filled Realistic
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations)	Vehide Name	Cyan	~	
Envelopes (3D Simulations)	🖂 Vehide	Black	$\sim$ Continuous $\sim$	
Conflict Analysis	Tires	Black	$\sim$ Continuous $\sim$	
	Tire Treads	C Yellow		3
Reset Properties	Loads	Cyan	<ul> <li>Continuous</li> </ul>	☑ □
Save Properties	Cargo	Red	<ul> <li>Continuous</li> </ul>	3
Load Properties	Bicycle Riders	T Yellow	<ul> <li>Continuous</li> </ul>	
Extract Properties	M bicycle Riders	L TEROW	Continuous	NO

Exhibit 2 – Properties – Vehicles Category

- 7. Once completed, select the Envelopes (2D Simulations) category.
- 8. Enable the display envelopes as illustrated in Exhibit 3.



General (2D Simulations)	Envelope Draw Options	Color		Line Style	1	Max	Distanc	e
Path (2D Simulations) Vehicles (2D Simulations)		Color 40	1	Continuous V	0	Width		
Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations)					0			
	Rear Tires	Yellow	×	Continuous 🗸	0	_		
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations)	Front Clearance	Cyan		Continuous 💛	03-	7	3.00	m
Vehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations)	Rear Clearance	Cyan	4	Continuous 😔	3-		3.00	m
Conflict Analysis	Vehicle Body	Green	÷	Continuous 😔				
	Body Clearance	🗖 Cyan	2	Continuous 😔	3		3.00	m
Reset Properties	Trim at front and	d rear						
	Loads	Green		Continuous \vee				
Save Properties	Loads Clearance	Cyan		Continuous 🖂	3		3.00	m
Load Properties	Tracking Points	Green		Continuous 🗸	3			
Extract Properties	Overall Max Width	Red		Continuous 🖂	0			
	Bicycle Offsets	Cyan		Dashdot 🗸 🗸				
	Combined Body and/or Tires	Red		Continuous 🖂				

Exhibit 3 - Properties - Envelopes Category

- 9. Next, select the Hatching (2D Simulations) category
- **10.** Set the draw hatching on Layer/Level "AUTOTURN".
- 11. In the Select an Envelope to hatch list, select Vehicle Body.
- 12. Select the NET hatch pattern, Color: Red, Scale: 50, and Angle: 0.
- **13.** Select Separate Reverse hatching option, Color: Blue, Scale: 50, and Angle: 0 and click **OK**. See Exhibit 4.



Path (2D Simulations) Evaluaças (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations)	ning Draw Options Select an Envelope to h Hatch Pattern JIS_LC_8 JIS_LC_8A JIS_RC_10 JIS_RC_15	Color	90 	Angle
Hatching (2D Simulations) General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations) Conflict Analysis	Select an Envelope to h Hatch Pattern JIS_LC_8 JIS_LC_8A JIS_RC_10 JIS_RC_15	Color	Prop. Scale	. —
Path (30 Simulations) Vehicles (30 Simulations) Envelopes (30 Simulations) Conflict Analysis	JIS_LC_8 JIS_LC_8A JIS_RC_10 JIS_RC_15	A Red		. —
Envelopes (3D Simulations) Conflict Analysis	JIS_LC_8A JIS_RC_10 JIS_RC_15		- 30	0
	JIS_RC_15		e Reverse Hatching	
Reset Properties	JIS_RC_18 JIS_RC_30	Blue	e Reverse Hatching	0
	JIS_STN_1E JIS_STN_2.5			
Save Properties	JIS_WOOD LINE	Forwa	rd	-
Load Properties	MUDST NET			-
Extract Properties	PLAST PLASTI SACNCR SOLID	•	Rev	erse

Exhibit 4 – Properties – Hatching Category

#### How to Preset 3D Simulation Properties

#### NOTE:

The following content refers only to AutoTURN Pro features.

- 1. Click Properties on the standard AutoTURN Pro toolbar.
- 2. In the **Properties** dialog box, select **Vehicles (3D Simulations)**. Ensure that **Tires** and **Realistic** options are enabled. See Exhibit 1.



elect Category:	Vehicle Draw Options				
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Pehides (2D Simulations) Pehides (2D Simulations) Patching (2D Simulations)	Draw Vehides At:				3
General (3D Simulations)	Element	Color	Prop. Rea	listic	
ehides (3D Simulations)			Beneral Second		
nvelopes (30 Simulations)	Vehide	🗌 Yellow 🗸 🗸		2	
Conflict Analysis	🗹 Tires	📕 Black 🚽			
1999 - 1999 -	Loads	📕 Red 🚽 🚽			
Reset Properties					
Save Properties					
Load Properties					
Extract Properties					

Exhibit 1 – Properties - Vehicles (3DSimulations) Category

**3.** In the **Properties** dialog box, select **Envelopes (3D simulations)**, and enable **Vehicle Body**. See Exhibit 2.



General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Conflict Analysis       Indude Loads         Reset Properties       Indude Construction Save Properties       0.76 m         Load Properties       Indude Construction Side Offsets       0.76 m         Extract Properties       Indude Construction Side Offsets       0.76 m	Select Category:	Envelope Draw Options	3				
Envelope's (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) Body Clearance Conflict Analysis Conflict Analysis I Loads Reset Properties Save Properties Load Properties		Envelope	Color	P	rop.	Distance	
General (3D Simulations)         Path (3D Simulations)         Path (3D Simulations)         Pervelopes (3D Simulations)         Side Offsets         Conflict Analysis         Image: Construction of the second seco		Tracking Points	Green	-			
Path (3D Simulations)     Top Offset     0.76 m       Side Offsets     0.76 m       Loads     Green       Save Properties     Loads Clearance       Save Properties     Top Offset       Side Offsets     0.76 m       Side Offsets     0.76 m	Hatching (2D Simulations)	Vehicle Body	Green	~ (			Include Loads
Envelopes (20 Simulations)     1 op Offset     0.76     m       Side Offsets     0.76     m       Loads     Green     3       Loads Clearance     Cyan     3       Load Properties     5 offsets     0.76     m       Side Offsets     0.76     m       Save Properties     Top Offset     0.76     m       Side Offsets     0.76     m	Path (3D Simulations)	Body Clearance	Cyan	~ (			
Side Offsets     0.76 m       Reset Properties     Loads     Green       Save Properties     Top Offset     0.76 m       Load Properties     Side Offsets     0.76 m		Top Offset				0.76	m
Image: Constraint of the section o		Side Offsets				0.76	m
Kesset Properties     Top Offset     0.76     m       Load Properties     Side Offsets     0.76     m		Loads	Green	-			
Load Properties Side Offsets 0.76 m	Reset Properties	Loads Clearance	Cyan	~ (			
Load Properties	Save Properties	Top Offset				0.76	m
Extract Properties	Load Properties	Side Offsets				0.76	m
	Extract Properties						

Exhibit 2 – Properties – Envelopes (3D Simulations) Category

□ Now that you have set the AutoTURN program settings and simulation properties, you are ready to continue the lesson by defining a design vehicle.



Additional Notes:



# How to Select a Design Vehicle

1. To begin, click ••• Vehicles on the toolbar.

## NOTE:

This allows you to access the standard vehicle libraries within AutoTURN (i.e. AASHTO, TAC, Austroads, etc.).

- 2. In the Select Current vehicle dialog box, from the list of libraries displayed, select the 'Clear All' option, and then select the AASHTO 2018 library.
- **3.** Scroll through the library and select the **WB-62** vehicle.
- 4. Click OK. See Exhibit 1.



Contains text         48.00           Country:         All         All           Add:         New Filter         Country:         All           Select All         2.50         41.00           Aashrto 2010 (US)         Aashrto 2010 (US)         Aashrto 2010 (US)           Aashrto 2010 (US)         Aashrto 2010 (US)         Country:         Aashrto 2010 (US)           Aashrto 2010 (US)         Aashrto 2010 (US)         P.B         Recreational         31.6           AAshrto 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AAshrto 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AAshrto 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AAshrto 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         23.5           AAshrto 2018 (US)         MB-67         Tanspor	Contains text         48.00           Country:         Ald:           Add:         New Filter           Select Al         0.00           AARHUS KOMULKE 2011           AASHTO 2010 (US)           AASHTO 2010 (US)           AASHTO 2016 (US)           AASHTO 2016 (US)           AASHTO 2018 (US) <t< th=""><th>Iters</th><th>; feet</th><th></th><th></th></t<>	Iters	; feet		
Country:         All           Add:         New Filter           Select Al         0.00           AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011.         0.00           AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011.         0.00           AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011.         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.B           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B           AASHTO 20	Country:         Ald:         Wew Filter           Add:         New Filter         2.50         41.00           Select Al         0.00         41.00         0.00           AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011         0.00         0.00         41.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         AASHTO 2016 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2016 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67				
Add:         New Filter           Select Al         2.50         41.00           Select Al         0.00         0.00           AASHT0 2010 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.B         Recreational           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.B         Recreational           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck           AASHT0 2018 (US)         <	Add:         New Filter           Select Al         2.50         41.00           AARHD 2016 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2010 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0.00         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck	Country:	15.00	48.00	1
Select AL.         41.00           Class AL.         0.00           AARHUS KOMFUNE 2011.         0.00           AASHTO 2010 (LS)         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         0.00           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         P.8           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         P.8           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         VEhicle Name           Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         P.8           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         P.8           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         P.7           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         NWE-62           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         NWE-62           AASHTO 2018 (LS)         NWE-62           AASHTO 2018	Select AL.       41.00         Clex AL.       0.00         AASHTO 2010 (LS)       0.00         AASHTO 2016 (LS)       0.00         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       P.7         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       MH-8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       MH-8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       MH-8         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       WB-62         Transport Truck       23.4         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       WB-67         Transport Truck       13.6         AASHTO 2018 (LS)       WB-67     <	All V			
Seect AL       0.00         AARHJS KOMMUNE 2011       0.00         AASHTO 2016 (US)       0.00         AASHTO 2016 (US)       0.00         AASHTO 2016 (US)       P.B         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P.B         AASHTO 2018 (US)       VB-40         AASHTO 2018 (US)       BUS-45         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P.T         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P.T         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MH-B         Recreational       21.5         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MH-B         Recreational       25.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MH-B         Recreational       25.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-67         ASHTO 2018 (US)<	Select AL.       0.00         AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011       0.00         AARHUS KOMUNE 2011       0.00         AASHTO 2016 (US)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-40         Tansport Truck       20.3         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MH-8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MB-62         Tansport Truck       28.3         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-67         Tansport Truck       13.6         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-67         Tanspo	🔾 🛛 Add: 🛛 New Filter 🗸	2 250	41.00	
Citex AL         O.00           AARHJS KOMULKE 2011         AASHTO 2001 (US)           AASHTO 2016 (US)         O           AASHTO 2018 (US)         O           AASHTO 2018 (US)         O           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B           AASHTO 2018 (US)         NWE-62           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-67           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67           ASHTO 2018	Class AL       0.00         ARKHUS KOWNUKE 2011       0.00         AASHTO 2010 (US)       0.00         AASHTO 2018 (US)       0.00         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       0.00         AASHTO 2018 (US)       0		2.30	41.00	
AARHTO 2010 (US) AASHTO 2014 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO	AARHTO 2016 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO				
Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         Image: Class Structure         Lock         Asstructure         31.6           ASHTO 2018 (US)         Image: Class Structure         Lock         31.6         Asstructure         20.2           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6         Asstructure         20.3           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6         Asstructure         20.3           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6         Asstructure         20.3           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         21.5         Asstructure         20.3           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5         Asstructure         23.4           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5         Asstructure         23.4           ASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8         Recreational         25.8           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Tonsport Truck         28.4         AsHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck         26.4           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-62 Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-67 Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-8100T Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-100T Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-100T Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-100T Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-108D Transport Truck 13.6 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-108D	AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011			
Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0         19.50         Image: Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0         19.50         Image: Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         0         19.50         Image: Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Tansport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         452           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Tansport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Tansport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         T	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) ATTO ATTO ATTO ATTO ATTO ATTO ATTO ATTO				70101
Instructors borter         4.00         19.50           AscHrond 2004 (US) AscHrot 2010 (US) AscHrot 2010 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         P-8         Recreational         31.6           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         28.4           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck	Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHT00 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.7         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.7         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           ASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.6           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-109T         Transport Truck         13.6           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         13.6     <	JAASHTO 2004 (US)			$(\bigcirc)$
Instructors borter         4.00         19.50           AscHrond 2004 (US) AscHrot 2010 (US) AscHrot 2010 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         P-8         Recreational         31.6           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         28.4           AdsHrot 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck	Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHT00 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.7         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P.7         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           ASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.4           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.6           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-109T         Transport Truck         13.6           ASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         13.6     <	ZAASHTO 2018 (US)			
AASHTO/ 2004 (US)       Vehicle Name       Class       Lock         AASHTO/ 2004 (US)       Vehicle Name       Class       Lock         AASHTO/ 2004 (US)       P-B       Recreational       31.6         AASHTO 2018 (US)       VB-40       Transport Truck       20.3         AASHTO 2018 (US)       BUS-45       Bus       45.2         AASHTO 2018 (US)       P-T       Recreational       21.5         AASHTO 2018 (US)       MH-B       Recreational       25.8         AASHTO 2018 (US)       BUS       BUS       25.4         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-62       Transport Truck       26.4         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-67       Transport Truck       25.4         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-67       Transport Truck       26.4         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-62       Transport Truck       26.4         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-82D       Transport Truck       15.0         AASHTO 2018 (US)       WB-100T       Transport Truck       15	Labertion 2001 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHT00 2008 (US)         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHT00 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         25.8           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67D         Transport Truck		*		
Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHT0X 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHT0 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         21.5           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MH-8         Recreational         25.8           AASHT0 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport Truck         15.0           AASHT0 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-8         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTUM 2001 (05)	00 19.50		6
Library         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           ASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BLIS         Pur         38.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport Truck         15.6	Ubrary         Vehide Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.8         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         25.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100D         Transport Truck         15	AASHTOM 2004 (US)			
Ubrary         Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52D         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	Vehicle Name         Class         Lock           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         13.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-80T         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         13.6	20 vehicles shown			
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Tansport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Tansport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         25.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52D         Transport Truck         26.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52D         Transport Truck         15.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52D         Transport Truck         15.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-B         Recreational         31.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         25.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         13.6	Committee of the second s			
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A BUS         Bus         4.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A BUS         Bus         3.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         VB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62D         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         15.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transport Truck         20.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-8100T         Transport Truck         13.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         12.6				
AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BUS         Bur         33.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BUS         Bur         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport. Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport. Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport. Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport. Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport. Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport. Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         BUS-45         Bus         45.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BUS         Buc         38.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BUS         Buc         38.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)	P-B	Recreational	and the second se
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BLIC         Buc         38.2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T         Recreational         21.5           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         M-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         15.6				
AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.B.UC         Bure         38.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreational         25.8           AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.BUS         Bur         38.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Tuck         23.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Tuck         25.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Tuck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Tuck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Tuck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Tuck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Tuck         15.6				
AASHTO 2018 (US)         A BLIS         Pur         18 3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Tansport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67D         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         A.B.US         Bur.         38.3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67/D         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67/D         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45	Bus	45.2
AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-82D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T	Bus Recreational	45.2 21.5
AASHIO 2018 (US)         WB-6/D         Iransport Iruck         15.6           AASHIO 2018 (US)         WB-6/T         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHIO 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-2D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHID 2018 (US)         WB-6/D         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHID 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B	Bus Recreational Recreational	45.2 21.5 25.8
AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTD 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport Truck         28.4           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-RUS	Bus Recreational Recreational	45.2 21.5 25.8
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-RUS	Bus Recreational Recreational Buc	45.2 21.5 25.8 38 3
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-100T Transport Truck 15.6	AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-100T         Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-109D         Transport Truck         12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-BUS WB-62	Bus Recreational Recreational Ruc Transport Truck	45.2 21.5 25.8 39.3 28.4
	AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-109D Transport Truck 12.6	AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-BIIC WB-62 WB-67D	Bus Recreational Recreational Eur Transport Truck Transport Truck	45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3 28.4 15.6
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-109D Transport Truck 12.6		AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-RUS WB-62 WB-67 WB-67	Bus Recreational Recreational Fue Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	45.2 21.5 25.8 38 3 28.4 15.6 28.4
		AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-BIS WB-62 WB-67 WB-67 WB-97 WB-92D	Bus Recreational Euro Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	45.2 21.5 25.8 <b>38.3</b> <b>28.4</b> 15.6 28.4 13.0
		AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-45 P-T MH-B A-BIS WB-62 WB-67D WB-67 WB-57 WB-20 WB-100T	Bus Recreational Recreational Eure Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	45.2 21.5 25.8 28.4 15.6 28.4 13.0 15.6

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box - AASHTO 2018 WB-62

## **U** You have now selected a design vehicle that will be used to generate maneuver

Additional Options to select a design vehicle:

1. Search Option: In the Select Current vehicle dialog box, under Filters, type AASHTO 2018 in the search box and press the Enter/TAB key. See Exhibit 2.



AASHTO 2018 Country: AI  Add: New Filter  Select AI Ger AI Ger AI Gas Alshi (Us)	Units: feet		2.50	41.	48.00		<u></u>	0	
20 vehicles shown									
				1	1	1			1
Library		Vehicle Name		Class	Region	Lock	# Parts	Length	Max Wi
AASHTO 2018 (US)		Р-В		Recreational	North A	31.6	2	42.00	8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T		Recreational Recreational	North A North A	31.6 21.5	2	42.00 48.70	8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T S-BUS-36		Recreational Recreational Bus	North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6	2 2 1	42.00 48.70 35.80	8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus	North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4	2 2 1 1	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck	North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8	2 2 1 1	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00 30.00	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-30 SU-40		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	North A North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8	2 2 1 1 1 1	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-B P-T S-BU5-36 S-BU5-40 SU-30 SU-40 WB-40		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Transport Truck	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 20.3	2 2 1 1 1 1 2	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-8 P-7 S-8U5-36 S-8U5-40 SU-30 SU-40 WB-40 WB-62		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Transport Truck	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 20.3 28.4	2 2 1 1 1 1 2 2 2	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50 45.50 <b>69.00</b>	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-8 P-7 S-8U5-36 S-8U5-40 SU-30 SU-30 SU-40 WB-40 WB-62 WB-67		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 20.3 28.4 28.4	2 2 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50 45.50 69.00 73.50	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		P-8 P-7 S-8U5-36 S-8U5-40 SU-30 SU-40 WB-40 WB-62		Recreational Recreational Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Transport Truck	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 20.3 28.4 28.4	2 2 1 1 1 1 2 2 2	42.00 48.70 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50 45.50 <b>69.00</b>	8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00

Exhibit 2: Search vehicles

 Filter Options: In the Select Current vehicle dialog box, under Filters – Add dropdown to view library filter options. Select one or more filter options to filter the vehicle/library list according to Country, Parts, Class, Features, Guideline, Length, Level, Region, User groups. See Exhibit 3.

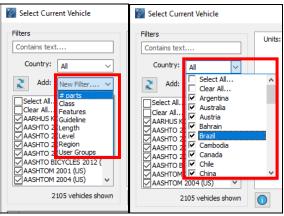


Exhibit 3: Filter options



3. User Groups: In the Select Current Vehicle dialog box, select the AASHTO 2018 WB-62 vehicle and then click Add/Remove from User Groups to display the User Groups dialog box. See Exhibit 4.

	er Groups		
ssign	selected vehicle to	any number of use	r groups
Liser	Groups		
User	Groups		
			~ 🛟
	OK	Cancel	Help

Exhibit 4: User Groups

Click **Add user groups** and in the **New User Group window**, provide the name **PROJECT 1** for the group. Click **OK**. See exhibit 5.

AASHTOM 2001 (US)         Non         Non         Non           20 vehides shown         Image: Concept State Sta	Iters Units: feet		User Groups		×	
Country:       Al         Add:       Image: Filter         Select Al		15.00	Assign selected vehicle to any number of	fuser groups		
Image: Contract of the second seco	Country: All	15.00				
Class AL         New User Group           AASHTO 2001 (US)         4.00         19.50           AASHTO 2016 (US)         4.00         19.50           AASHTO 2016 (US)         4.00         19.50           Z0 vehicles shown         Image: Class	Add: New Filter V	2.50		~	÷	
AASHT0 2018 (US)       4.00       19.50       OK       Cancel       He         AASHT0 2018 (US)       4.00       19.50       OK       Cancel       He         AASHT0 2018 (US)       4.00       19.50       OK       Cancel       He         AASHT0 2018 (US)       P       AASHT0 2018 (US)       AASHT0 2018 (US)       P       P       AASHT0 2018 (US)       P       P       AASHT0 2018 (US)       P       P       P       AASHT0 2018 (US)       P       <	Clear All AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011 AASHTO 2001 (US)	┥╫ <mark>┇╶┶</mark>				>
20 vehicles shown         Image: Construct of the shown         Image: Conshown         Image: Conshown	AASHTO 2011 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 ( 4.00			Cancel	Help	,
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P         Assign selected vehicle to any number of user groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-8         User Groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-1         Vehicle to any number of user groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-1         Vehicle to any number of user groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         PT         PROJECT 1         Vehicle to any number of user groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH         AASHTO 2018 (US)         Vehicle to any number of user groups           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 40         OK         Cancel         Hel           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 40         OK         Cancel         Hel           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 40         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 420         Transport Truck         13.0         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 420         Transport Truck         15.6         4			User Groups			×
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.1           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.1           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #7           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #70           Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #20           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #20           Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB #00T	Library	Veh cle Name	Accient calected vehicle to any p	mber of user	groups	
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P.T           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH a           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH a           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH a           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a2           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a7           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a7D           Transport Truck         13.0           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a7D           Transport Truck         15.6           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB a7D	AASHTO 2018 (US)	P	Assign selected vehicle to any no	inder of user	gioups	
AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH B         PROJECT 1         VI           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH B         PROJECT 1         VI           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB B0         OK         Cancel         Hell           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB B0         OK         Cancel         Hell           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB P7         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB P7         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB P2D         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB P2D         Transport Truck         15.6         4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	P-8	User Groups			
AASHTO 2018 (US) MH AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 90 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 92 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 97 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 97 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 97 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 920 Tansport Truck 15.6 3 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 90 Tansport Truck 15.6 4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	P-T				
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =0         OK         Cancel         Hell           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =2         OK         Cancel         Hell           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =70         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =70         Transport Truck         13.0         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =70         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =70         Transport Truck         13.0         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB =70         Transport Truck         15.6         4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH-B	PROJECT 1		~ 4	2
AASHID 2018 (US)         WB 52         OK         Cancel         Hell           AASHID 2018 (US)         WB 57	AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH				
ASAHTO 2018 (US) VVB 27 ASAHTO 2018 (US) VVB 27 AASHTO 2018 (US) VVB 27D Transport Truck 15.6 3 ASHTO 2018 (US) VVB 20D Transport Truck 15.6 4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40				
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 67D         Transport Truck         15.6         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 2D         Transport Truck         13.0         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 20D         Transport Truck         13.0         3           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB 20D         Transport Truck         15.6         4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB 52	ОК	Cancel	Help	
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 22D Transport Truck 13.0 3 AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 000T Transport Truck 15.6 4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-67				_
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 100T Transport Truck 15.6 4	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-67D	Transport Truck	15.6	3	7
	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-92D	Transport Truck	13.0	3	9
	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-100T	Transport Truck	15.6	4	1
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB 09D Transport Truck 12.6 3	AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-109D	Transport Truck	12.6	3	1
						>

Exhibit 5: User groups - Add vehicle

From the **Select Current vehicle** dialog box, **Add** New Filter – **User Groups** – Select **PROJECT 1.** See Exhibit 6.



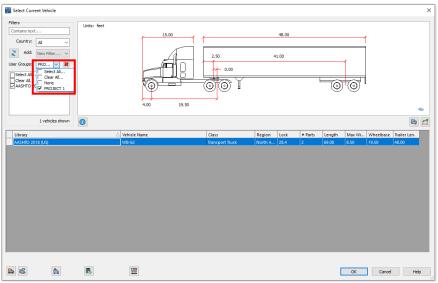


Exhibit 6: User groups – vehicle display

The **user group** named **PROJECT 1** is displayed containing vehicle **WB-62** from **AASHTO 2018** library.

# **Additional Notes:**



## How to Place an Adaptive Simulation

The **Place Adaptive Simulation** tool places a turn simulation using the current vehicle based on following selected path elements with the center path of the steering axle group or by offsetting the turn simulation a specified distance relative to the selected turn simulation envelopes (an offset turn simulation).

In this next exercise, Song & Chan Architects Inc. has been commissioned to design the new Burger Joint restaurant at the corner of No. 3 Road and 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue. The objective of this exercise is to use the Large Passenger Car and WB-40 design vehicles from the AASHTO 2018 library to test the width tolerance of the drive-thru lane.

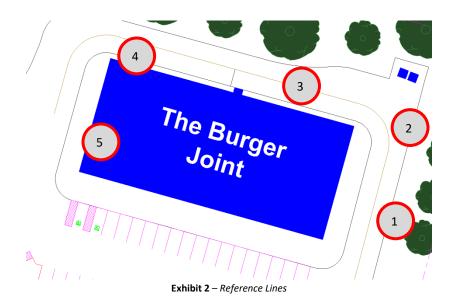
ilters	Units: feet				
Contains text					
Country: All	,	19.00	X		
All					
Add: New Filter V			~		
Select All					
Clear All			및 쉽		
AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011		EAT			
AASHTO 2001 (US)			(@) <u></u>		
AASHTO 2004 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US)		$\neg$	$\forall$		
AASHTO 2018 (US)		/ /	1		
AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 (	1	1 4	1		
AASHTOM 2001 (US) AASHTOM 2004 (US)		3.00 11.00			Q
AASITION 2004 (03)					
and the second					
20 vehicles shown	0				
Library	Vehicle	Name 🛆	Class	Lock	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS		Bus	Lock 38.3	
Library	Vehicle			Lock	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS		Bus	Lock 38.3	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40		Bus Bus	Lock 38.3 41.9	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45		Bus Bus Bus	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BU		Bus Bus Bus Bus	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BL MH		Bus Bus Bus Recreational	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CTY-BL MH MH-B		Bus Bus Bus Recreational Recreational	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8 25.8	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-8L MH MH-8 MH P		Bus Bus Bus Bus Recreational Passenger Vehicle	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8 25.8 31.6	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehide A-BUS BUS-45 CITV-84 MH MH-8 P P-8	2	Bus Bus Bus Recreational Passenger Vehicle Recreational	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehicle A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITV-BU MH MH-R P-B P-R P-T	36	Bus Bus Bus Bus Recreational Passenger/Vehicle Recreational Recreational	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6 21.5	
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	Vehide A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-40 CITY-8L MH- MH-B P-8 P-7 S-8US- S-8US-	36	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bercrational Passenger/Vehicle Recreational Recreational Bus	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6 21.5 37.6	

1. Select Passenger Car from the AASHTO 2018 (US) library. See Exhibit 1.

- Exhibit 1 Select Current Vehicle Passenger Car
- 2. Click Place Adaptive Simulation on the toolbar.



- 3. The Place Adaptive Simulation tool will prompt you to pick the reference line(s).
- **4.** Select the following reference lines in the order you expect the vehicle to follow the path (i.e.1 to 5 assuming the vehicle starts traveling at 1 and ends at 5). See Exhibit 2.



5. Pick any blank area in the drawing after finishing selecting the desired path. See Exhibit 3.

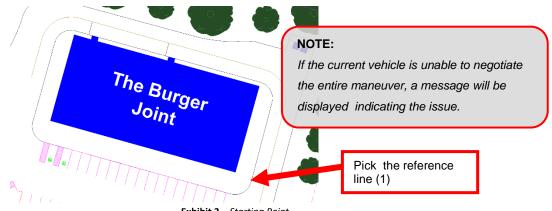


Exhibit 3 – Starting Point



6. Immediately after indicating the simulation starting point, the Place Adaptive Simulation dialog box appears. Set the offset simulation to Offset Right, and enter an offset value of 2 feet. See Exhibit 4.

Offset Left OCe	intered	Offset	Right
Vehide	AASHTO 20	18 (US): P	4
Offset		ר	
2.00	ft	6 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	ss 97/5	)	
Use Smooth Transition	IS	ر	
Use Smooth Transition	rront and	Rear Tire	s V
1		Rear Tire	5 🗸
J Simulation Envelope:	Front and		s v
Simulation Envelope: Maximum Deviation:	Front and	ft	s
Simulation Envelope: Maximum Deviation: Minimum Radius:	Front and	ft	s V Exit

Exhibit 4 – Place Adaptive Simulation Dialog Box

7. The vehicle path that is generated is a low-speed simulation. Notice that the "Turn Wheels from Stop" operation is applied. See Exhibit 5. The vehicle path is based on the selected geometry. If the selected geometric radius selected is less than the vehicle's minimum turning radius, the simulation will end at the point where the radius exceeds.

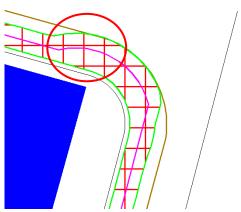


Exhibit 5 – Path Based on Reference Geometry



Select Use Smooth Transitions. Notice that the vehicle minimum turning radius is used to calculate the Entry and Exit of the simulation. The vehicle minimum turning radius is used to calculate the entry and exit offsets of the vehicle's path. See Exhibit 6.

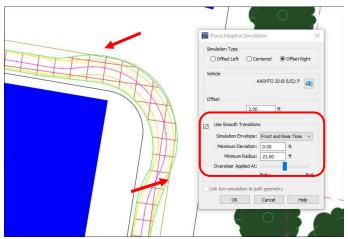
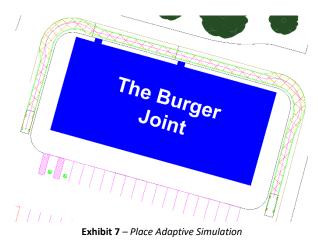


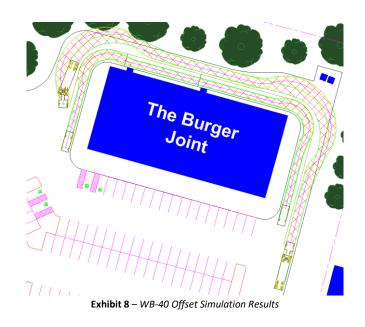
Exhibit 6 – Effect of Use Smooth Transitions on Entry and Exit Offsets

9. The simulation has been created. See Exhibit 7.



**10.** Repeat the previous steps for the WB-40 design vehicle. See Exhibit 8.





Based on the results of the Place Adaptive Simulations of the two design vehicles, to allow the WB-40 to service this Burger Joint location, the architects will have to widen the back corridor.

## **Additional Notes:**



## **How to Check Geometric Conflicts**

The **Conflict Analysis** tool allows designers to evaluate portions of user drawn elements that conflict with the turn simulation.

 Update the Properties → Conflict Analysis → Obstacles Layers to the layer/level containing the following lines. See Exhibit 1.

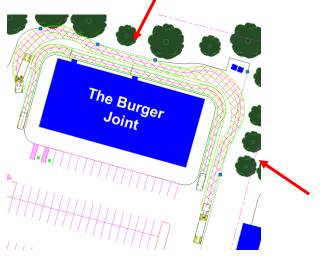


Exhibit 1 – Conflict Analysis – Adding Obstacle layer.

2. Click Segenerate Simulation and select the WB-40 turn simulation. See Exhibit 2.



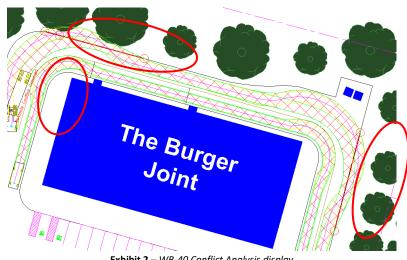
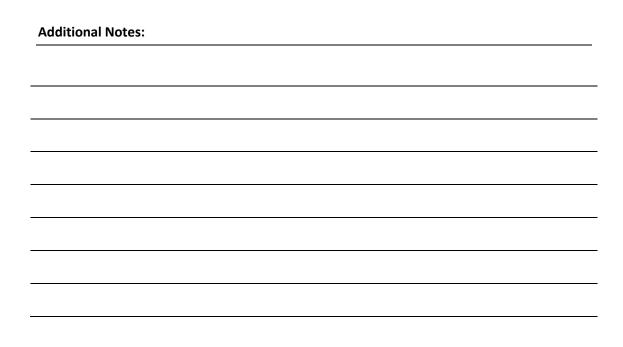


Exhibit 2 – WB-40 Conflict Analysis display

An 'Obstacle Conflict Occurred' callout is displayed, and the conflict areas are denoted in red.





## **How to Update Simulation Properties**

In the following exercise, we will learn how to differentiate between two simulations by changing their display properties.

The architects at Song & Chan are preparing the Burger Joint site drawing for a client presentation. To differentiate the display properties of the WB-40 from the Passenger vehicle, the display properties for these vehicles will need to be changed.

- 1. Click Properties on the toolbar.
- 2. In the **Properties** dialog box, select the **Envelopes** category. Change the color of the vehicle body and the front and rear tire envelopes as illustrated in Exhibit 1.

General (2D Simulations)	Envelope Draw Options	Color		Line Style		Max	Distan	
ath (2D Simulations)	Envelope	Color		Line Style		Width		Le
ehicles (2D Simulations)	Front Tires	Blue	~	Continuous 🗸	0	-		
latching (2D Simulations)	Rear Tires	Green		Continuous 🗸	0			
eneral (3D Simulations)	Front Clearance	Cyan	-	Continuous 🔗	0	$\mathbf{-}$	3.00	m
ath (3D Simulations) ehicles (3D Simulations)	Rear Clearance	Cyan	4	Continuous 😔			3.00	m
nvelopes (3D Simulations)	Vehicle Body	Magenta	2	Continuous 😔	0			
onflict Analysis	Body Clearance	🗖 Cyan	~	Continuous 😔			3.00	m
2 12 1	Trim at front an	d rear						
Reset Properties	Loads	Green	×	Continuous 🗸	0			
Save Properties	Loads Clearance	Cyan		Continuous 🖂	0		3.00	m
Load Properties	Tracking Points	Green	~	Continuous 🗸	3			
Extract Properties	Overall Max Width	Red		Continuous 🗠	0			
	Bicycle Offsets	Cyan		Dashdot 🛛 🗸	0	Ì		
	Combined Body and/or Tires	Red	~	Continuous 🗸	0			

Exhibit 1 – Properties Dialog Box – Envelopes Category Settings

**3.** Select the **Hatching** category. Change the hatch pattern to **Solid** and change the color as indicated in Exhibit 2, set the transparency to be 70%.



elect Category:	Draw Hatching On				
Seneral (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Pehides (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Patching (2D Simulations)	Current Layer Hatching Draw Options Select an Envelope	Layer:	AUTOTURN		~
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations)	Hatch Pattern	e to naton.	Vehicle Body Color	Prop. Scale	Angle
rehicles (3D Simulations) invelopes (3D Simulations) conflict Analysis	JIS_STN_2.5 JIS_WOOD LINE MUDST	^	Magenta	50 stresse Hatching	0
Reset Properties	NET NET3 PLAST		Blue	50	0
Save Properties	PLASTI CACNER SOLID				
Load Properties	SQUARE STARS	_			
Extract Properties	STEEL SWAMP TRANS TRIANG ZIGZAG	•			

**Exhibit 2** – Properties Dialog Box – Hatching Category Settings

4. Click Update and select the Passenger Car simulation. Click OK to exit the Properties dialog box. See Exhibit 3.

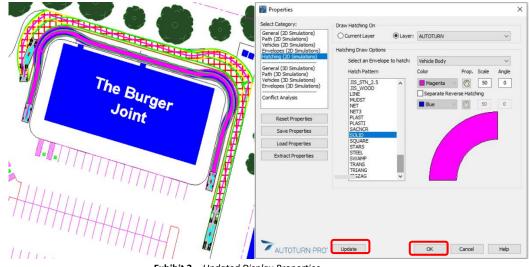


Exhibit 3 – Updated Display Properties



NOTE:

New simulations will have the new display properties.

**Additional Notes:** 



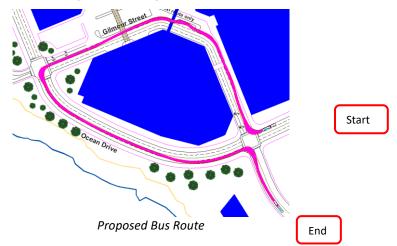
# How to Generate a Low-Speed Corner Simulation

In the following exercise, we will explore the **Generate Corner Path** tool, and learn how to apply this knowledge to real-world design challenges.

The **Generate Corner Path** tool generates a turn simulation using an entrance tangent, arc, and exit tangent, with input for the turn radius and the amount of turn sweep. The sweep can also be set by selecting an existing element. The tangents can be lengthened or shortened by moving the mouse in the direction of the tangent.

#### Airport Express

Oceans Center Mall has recently expanded the mall due to the thriving tourist boom. The Transit Corporation is planning to introduce an Airport Express bus route that will service between TRC Int'l Airport and Oceans Center Mall. The proposed transit route will allow buses to enter at the four-way intersection of Ocean Drive, Gilmour Street, and Campbell Street. The bus will make a right turn and make its way towards the proposed bus stop. Once the bus has picked up and dropped off passengers, it will make its way towards Ocean Drive, where it will make a left turn and travel towards Campbell Street. The objective of this exercise is to use the Generate **Corner Path** and 2D **Arc Path** tools to navigate the A-BUS (AASHTO 2018) in and out of Oceans Center Mall.



1. Select the A-BUS from the AASHTO 2018 (US) Design Vehicle Library. See Exhibit 1.

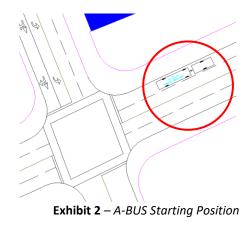


Filters	Units: feet				
Contains text	onits, reet				
Country:	1	34.80	2.0021.20		
Country: All ~	P P				
2 Add: New Filter V	6				
	a i	┶╂┵╫┷╫┷┤		<u> </u>	
	p <u> </u>				Ĺ
Clear All AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011					L
AASHTO 2001 (US)	L A I	0 0	10		I.
AASHTO 2004 (US)		$\psi$ — $\psi$ -	9		
AASHTO 2011 (US)		1			
AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 (	8.60	22.00 6	.20 13.20		
AASHTOM 2001 (US)				6	D
				5	P
AASHTOM 2001 (US)					-
AASHTOM 2001 (US)				<b>B</b>	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US)		Vehicle Name	Class		-
AASHTOM 2001 (US)	•	Vehisle Nome A-BUS	Class Bus	<b>B</b>	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown	0			Look	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubrasy AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS	Bus	▲ Leett 38.3	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehides shown Ubrosy AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS BUS-40	Bus Bus	A Lesk 38.3 41.9	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubreey AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	0	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45	Bus Bus Bus Bus	A Look 38.3 41.9 45.2	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Uhrsey AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS	Bus Bus Bus Bus	Lost 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown 20 vehicles shown AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS S-BUS-36	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus	<ul> <li>Lest</li> <li>38.3</li> <li>41.9</li> <li>45.2</li> <li>41.4</li> <li>37.6</li> </ul>	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubrasy AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus	<b>38.3</b> 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubracy AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITIV-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck	<ul> <li>Lesh</li> <li>38.3</li> <li>41.9</li> <li>45.2</li> <li>41.4</li> <li>37.6</li> <li>34.4</li> <li>31.8</li> </ul>	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubrosy AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A:BUS           BUS-40           BUS-45           CITV-BUS           S-BUS-36           S-BUS-40           SU-40           SU-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	Logh 383 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8	-
AASHTO 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubracy AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS           BUS-40           BUS-45           CITY-BUS           S-BUS-36           S-BUS-40           SU-30           SU-40           P	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle	Lost 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 31.8 31.6	-
AASHTOM 2001 (US) 20 vehicles shown Ubrary AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS           BUS-40           BUS-45           CITV-BUS           S-BUS-36           S-BUS-40           SU-30           SU-40           P           P-8	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Recreational	Look           38.3           41.9           45.2           41.4           37.6           34.4           31.8           31.6           31.6	

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box – AASHTO 2018 (US) A-BUS

- 2. Click Generate Corner Path on the toolbar.
- **3.** Place the A-BUS on the right lane at the intersection of Ocean Drive and Gilmour Street. Set the vehicle's starting position. See Exhibit 2.





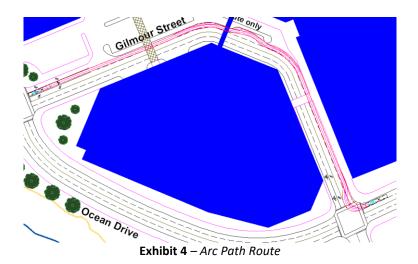
**4.** Set the approach speed to 10 mph and select the sweep path angle. Select a geometry line to reference the sweep angle. See Exhibit 3.

SmartPath Tools ×
Current SmartPath Tool
Forward Corner Path
AASHTO 2018 (US) : A-BUS
Steering Lock Angle: 38.3 deg
Speed: 10 mph ~
Detach 1 V Trailers
Radius Type: Radius:
Centerline V 35.50 ft
Sweep: 90.4 🗶 deg
Superelevation: 0.00 Set
Lateral Friction: 0.38 Set
Shrink Undo Help

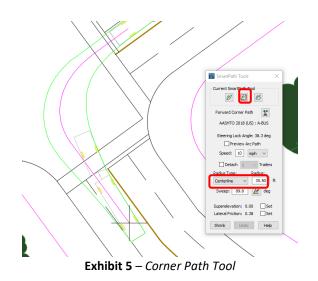
Exhibit 3 – Smart Path Tools – Speed and Sweep Settings

 Drag the A-BUS forward to make the right turn onto Gilmour Street. Click to place the second tangent. Switch over to the 2D Arc Path tool, and navigate the design vehicle along Gilmour Street towards Ocean Drive. See Exhibit 4.





6. Once you have reached the intersection of Gilmour and Ocean Drive, switch to the **Corner** Path tool. See Exhibit 5.





#### How to Generate Reverse Maneuvers

In this next exercise, we will use the 2D **SmartPath** tools to maneuver a WB-62 into the Snail-Mail Shipping depot located at the TRC International Airport. The objective of this exercise is to explore AutoTURN's vehicle reverse maneuvers. You can create reverse maneuvers using the 2D **Arc Path** and Generate **Corner Path** tools. Each one has its unique characteristics and will yield different results. To enable reverse in AutoTURN, just simply drag the vehicle backward.

1. Select the WB-62 design vehicle from the AASHTO 2018 (US) Vehicle Library. See Exhibit 1.

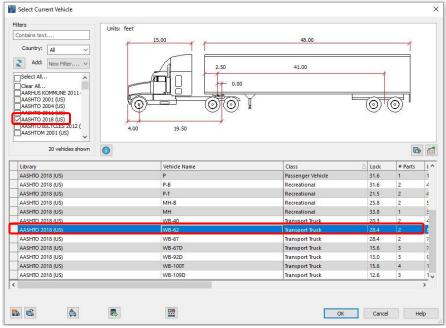
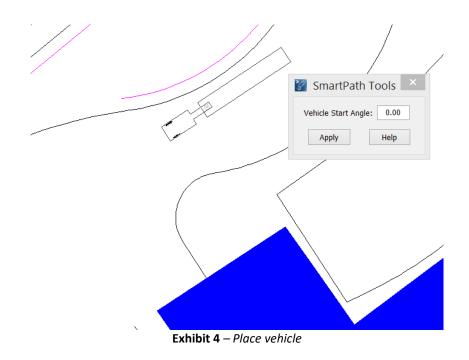


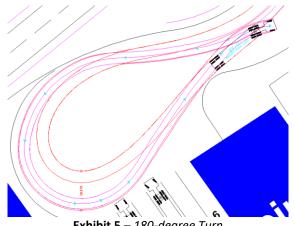
Exhibit 1 - Select Current Vehicle - AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-62

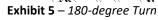
- 2. Click denerate 2D Arc Path on the toolbar.
- **3.** Place the WB-62 as illustrated. See Exhibit 2.





4. Perform a 180-degree turn, and right-click to end the simulation. See Exhibit 5.







#### How to Continue a Simulation

In the following exercise, we will learn how to use the Continue Simulation command in AutoTURN. We will create and save various reverse simulations on specified layers through the Continue Simulation command.

- 1. Click **Continue Simulation** on the toolbar to continue the simulation.
- In the Continue Simulation dialog box, select Continue as a new simulation and New Layer. Type Bay 1 in the New Layer edit box. See Exhibit 1.

Continue Simulation Mode	
Select the mode to continue the	simulation
O Continue the existing simu	lation
Continue a copy of the sin	ulation
Continue as a new simulat	ion
O Existing simulations's layer O Layer:	
0	×
New Layer:	
Bay 1	

**Exhibit 1** – Continue Simulation – New Layer

## NOTE:

Continue Simulation options:

Continue the existing simulation – continues from the end of an existing simulation.

**Continue** a copy of the simulation - continues a copy of an existing simulation, leaving the original simulation intact.

Continue as a new simulation - starts a new simulation from the end of an existing one.

**3.** Drag the WB-62 backward to enable the reverse function. The **Reverse** dialog box will appear for the **Arc Path**, **Corner Path**, and **Steer A Path** tools. See Exhibit 2.



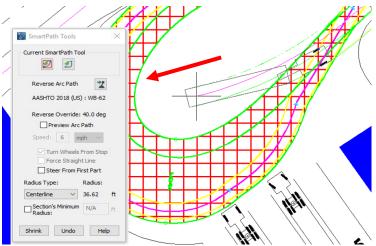


Exhibit 2 – Dragging the Vehicle Backwards to Engage Reverse

4. Click the **Reverse Corner Path** tool, click **Select Sweep Angle**, and click the reference curb geometry near Bay 1. See Exhibit 3.

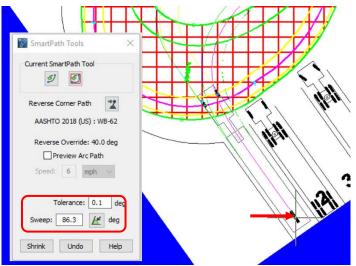


Exhibit 3 – Select Sweep Angle



## NOTE:

When you are using **Reverse Corner Path**, you can specify a sweep angle or you can reference an object's angle for the sweep angle.

- 5. Hide the Bay 1 layer.
- 6. Click Continue Simulation on the toolbar and select Continue as a new simulation. Place the simulation on a New Layer called *Bay 5*. See Exhibit 4.

Conti	nue Simulation Mode	
Selec	t the mode to continue the :	simulation:
C	) Continue the existing simul	ation
C	) Continue a copy of the sim	ulation
۲	) Continue as a new simulati	on
Desti	nation Layer	
	t the layer to draw the simu	lation on:
C	Existing simulations's layer	
С	)Layer:	
	0	$\sim$
0	)New Layer:	
	Bay 5	

Exhibit 4 – Continue Simulation – New Layer

7. Reverse the WB-62 into Bay 5 using the **Reverse Arc Path** tool. See Exhibit 5.



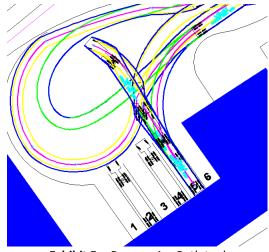


Exhibit 5 – Reverse Arc Path tool

8. Enable the Layers Bay 1, Bay 3, and Bay 5 to compare.

## **Three-Part Reverse**

Performing reverse maneuvers for vehicles with three parts is similar to the two-part vehicle reverse. The following three-part design vehicles can perform a three-part reverse.

THREE-PART DESIGN VEHICLES							
ALBERTA INFRTRA- HGDG (CA)	AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)	STANDARDS 2018 (AU)	CROW Advieslijst LZV	TAC 2017 (CA)			
Log Haul Truck	B-Double 26M	A-Double	LZV Configuratie E	BTD			
WB23	B-Double 25M	B-Double		ATD			



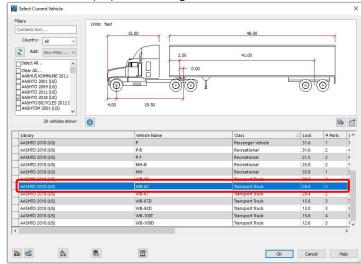
## How to Generate Oversteer Path

The **Generate Oversteer Corner Path** simulates an oversteer maneuver performed by a design vehicle. This maneuver is similar to the **Generate Corner Path** tool; except entry and exit offsets are used to control the amount of oversteer a design vehicle will require to complete a maneuver. This tool is useful for maneuvering a design vehicle into a tight intersection where real estate is limited.

#### **Right-Turn Headache**

There is a major traffic problem near Keeven Road and Shihundu Drive. This non-signalized intersection was originally designed to allow medium-sized trucks to service this industrial corridor. Recently, the old intersection at Spears Boulevard and Keeven Road was replaced with a roundabout. This roundabout was designed to service a WB-62 that will allow more goods to be delivered and picked up from the local businesses. With the increased presence of larger sized transport vehicles in this area, local drivers are complaining about the traffic congestion at the intersection of Keeven Road and Shihundu Drive.

The objective of this exercise is to create a simulation of a WB-62 negotiating a right turn and analyze the results of the simulation.



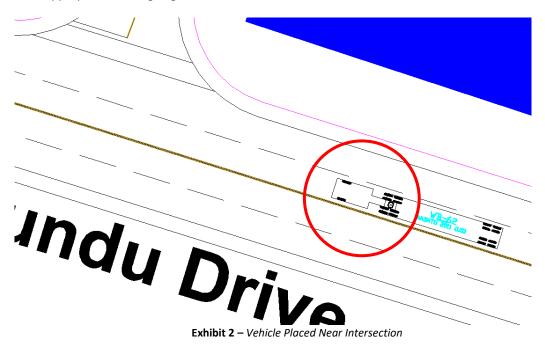
1. Select the AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-62 design vehicle from the Vehicle Library. See Exhibit 1.

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle – AASHTO 2018 – WB-62

2. Click Oversteer Corner Path on the toolbar.



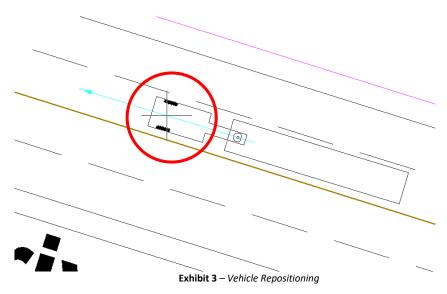
**3.** Place the WB-62 near the intersection of Shihundu Drive and Keeven Road. Set the appropriate starting angle. See Exhibit 2.





## How to Reposition the Vehicle's Starting Position

1. Place the mouse pointer near the front cab of the design vehicle. See Exhibit 3.



**2.** Click to pick up the vehicle and reposition the vehicle's starting position in the right lane. See Exhibit 4.

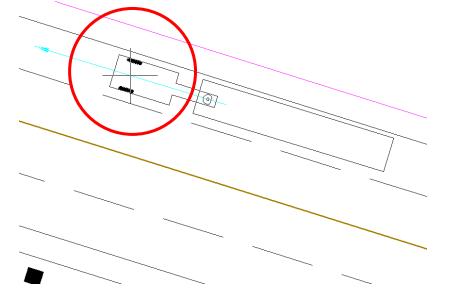




Exhibit 4 – Vehicle Repositioning

**3.** Set the approach speed to 6 mph and enter *95* degrees for the vehicle sweep angle. Set the **Entry Offset** to *20* feet and select the **Use Minimum Exit offset** checkbox. See Exhibit 5.

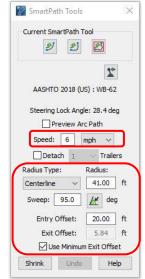


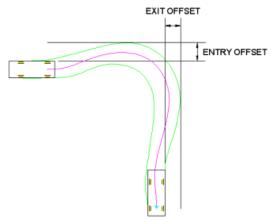
Exhibit 5 - SmartPath Tools - Forward Oversteered Path Settings

#### NOTE:

The entry and exit offsets are measured from the body of the vehicle's first part

perpendicular to the extents of the vehicle's first part envelope.





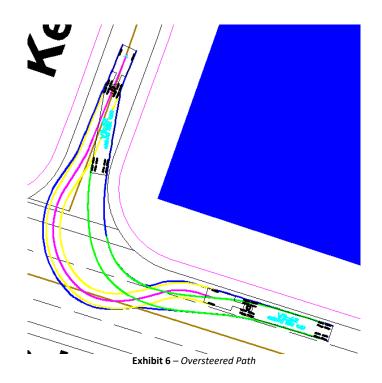
Oversteer Corner Path - Offset Dimensions

A high Entry and Exit offset\* value will generate a wider turn. The **Use Minimum Exit** option provides the minimum Exit value of that design vehicle.

# \*There are no predetermined offset values. Use your engineering judgment to determine the optimum offset values.

**4.** Click to complete the first segment of the right turn, and right-click to end the command. See Exhibit 6.





From this exercise, we can see the problems that exist at this intersection, and we can propose possible solutions that will allow WB-62 sized vehicles to execute the right turn onto Keeven Road.

Summary: Items Covered in this Section

- Generate Oversteer Corner Path
- Specify a Sweep Angle
- Entry Offset
- Exit Offset
- Use Minimum Exit offset
- How to reposition the vehicle's starting point



# How to use the Inspect Simulation (AutoTURN Pro only)

The Inspect Simulation tool helps review simulations created with AutoTURN to ensure they meet the project's design criteria and use realistic parameters. The tool reports on selected key parameters such as steering lock angle, input speed, maximum speed, proximity to elements on specific layers/levels, turn wheels from stop condition, and minimum turn radius. The ranges for several of these key aspects can be set and inspected depending on the characteristics of the design scenario.

## Analyzing simulations

In this example, we will use the Inspect Simulation tool to review two simulations created using AutoTURN to analyze that key parameters were properly set when creating them, and how these elements can influence the outcome and its impact on the project.

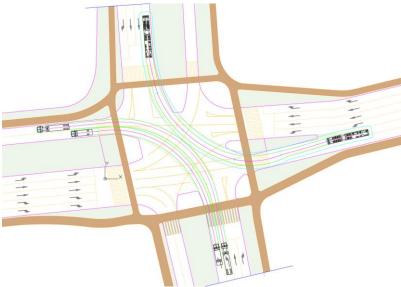


Exhibit 1. Inspect simulation – opposing turns

4. Open the drawing Inspect Simulation.dwg or .dgn depending on your CAD platform. Note the 3 simulations that are already in the drawing, visually all the simulations appear to be valid and in the case of the opposing turns, there seems to be sufficient clearance to accommodate both turns safely.



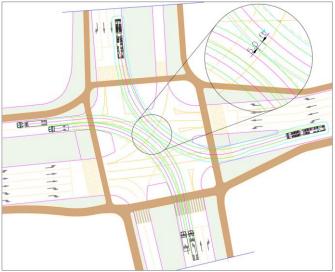


Exhibit 2. Opposing turn clearances

Besides the visual appearance of the simulations, there is uncertainty about the settings or parameters used to create the simulation that could have a significant impact on the design scenario such as the creation speed and the use of the turn wheels from stop, which is only recommended for very low-speed maneuvers (below 6 mph 10 km/h) at very tight situations.

5. Under the reports section, click on the Inspect Simulation tool from the ribbon.



Exhibit 3. Launch the Inspect Simulation tool

**6.** The dialog will allow you to select the different design criteria or parameters to inspect simulations according to the project or design needs



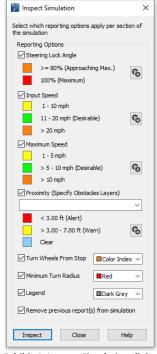


Exhibit 4. Inspect Simulation dialog

In this particular exercise we will be looking at 3 particular conditions:

- a. The use of turn wheels from stop: This capability is only recommended for tight situations where the vehicle needs to come to a complete stop and perform drastic changes to the steering, good examples of these are loading docks and parking lots where the vehicles have limited space and will be moving at very low speeds.
- b. The creation speed: At speeds, over 10 mph the minimum turning radius of the vehicle is a function of the speed, friction coefficient, and superelevation.
- c. Proximity to objects and other simulations: ensure vehicles have sufficient clearance to road elements as well as other vehicles is essential to ensure the safety and efficiency of the design.



Inspect Simulation X
Select which reporting options apply per section of the simulation
Reporting Options
Steering Lock Angle
>= 80% (Approaching Max.)
100% (Maximum)
Input Speed
1 - 10 mph
11 - 20 mph (Desirable)
> 20 mph
Maximum Speed
1 - 5 mph
> 5 - 10 mph (Desirable)
> 10 mph
Proximity (Specify Obstacles Layers)
< 3,00 ft (Alert)
> 3,00 - 7,00 ft (Warn)
Clear
Turn Wheels From Stop
Minimum Turn Radius
□Legend □Dark Grey ∨
Remove previous report(s) from simulation
Inspect Close Help

7. Select the input speed and click on the Settings button:

Exhibit 5. Select input speed and settings criteria

Configure the ranges for the different input speed criteria as per Exhibit 6 below. Whilst a speed below 10 mph (16km/h) are feasible for vehicles making these turns if they are starting to move after a red light, however, a more critical condition would be if they are already moving at a higher speed. If the simulation was created at lower than desirable speed, in reality, drivers may turn wider if already in motion when approaching the intersection. Hence, configure the tool to highlight in yellow if the input speed is lower or equal to 10 mph (16 km/h), green if the input speed is between 11 mph (18 km/h) and 20 mph (32 km/h), and orange fr speeds over 21 mph (34 km/h) and click OK.



Configure Ir	put Speed Ranges	×
Low: Mid: High:	Yellow Green Color Index 30	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li></ul>
	ОК	Cancel

Exhibit 6. Configure the input speed ranges

8. Select the turn wheels from stop option and Inspect:

🛜 Inspect Simulation	×
Select which reporting options apply per section of the simulation	F
Reporting Options	
Steering Lock Angle	
>= 80% (Approaching Max.)	
100% (Maximum)	
Input Speed	
1 - 10 mph	
11 - 20 mph (Desirable)	
> 20 mph	
Maximum Speed	
1 - 5 mph	
> 5 - 10 mph (Desirable)	
> 10 mph	
Proximity (Specify Obstacles Layers)	
Simulation Abus	
< 3.00 ft (Alert)	
> 3.00 - 7.00 ft (Warn)	
Clear	1
Turn Wheels From Stop	
Minimum Turn Radius	
□ Legend □ Dark Grey ∨	
Remove previous report(s) from simulation	
Inspect Close Help	

Exhibit 7. Select the Turn Wheels From Stop



**9.** Select the articulated bus simulation and the semi-trailer simulation, and observe the two reports:



Exhibit 8. inspect opposing turn simulations

Whilst the semi-trailer simulation matches the project's design criteria, note how the input speed in the case of the Articulate bus is lower. More so, note how the "Turn Wheels from Stop" symbol is displayed for every section of the simulation which would be very unlikely in a realistic situation.

**10.** Click on properties and under the general category select the layer/level named: "Simulation Abus" and click OK:



Select Category:	Draw 2D Simulation	On			
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations)	O Current Layer	Layer:	SU-30	Individual Layers	;
Vehicles (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations)	Click Current La platforms curre		_ENG_NOTES _FL_CURB 0 A-BUS	wn on the CAD	
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations)	Click Layer ther simulation draw	n on an exis	ATDIMS ATTEXT ATVEHICLE	elements of the	
Envelopes (3D Simulations)  Conflict Analysis	Click Individual each category.	Layers to sp	Defpoints N-WE-VW-SIM (base grou RD-Bike_Lanes RD-Curb	p) the simulation in	
			RD-Markings-Lanes		
Reset Properties			Simulation Abus		
Save Properties			Simulation correct Simulation wrong		
Load Properties			SU-30 TSCONFLICT		
Extract Properties			TSDETAILS TSOBSTACLE		
			TSOUTLINE TSWHEELBASE WB-40		
				_	

Exhibit 9. Change the simulation layer

**11.** Under the Envelopes (2D Simulations) Category verify that the Body Clearance envelope is not checked:



Configure	IntelliPath 3D	)	2D Smartf	Paths	Place	2D	
Properties							×
elect Category:	Envelope Draw Options						
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations)	Envelope	Color	Line	Style	Max Wid		
ehicles (2D Simulations) Invelopes (2D Simulations)	Front Tires	Blue	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸			
latching (2D Simulations)	Rear Tires	Cyan	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸 🗸			
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations)	Front Clearance	Cyan	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸	- 🕄	3.00	ft
/ehicles (3D Simulations) invelopes (3D Simulations)	Rear Clearance	Cyan	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸	<u>_</u>	3.00	ft
Conflict Analysis	Vehicle Body	Green	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸	ⓒ □		_
Sormice Analysis	Body Clearance	Cyan	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous \vee		5.00	ft
Reset Properties	Trim at front and	d rear			_		
Save Properties	Loads	Green	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous \vee			
Load Properties	Loads Clearance	Cyan	<ul> <li>Con</li> </ul>	tinuous 🗸		3.00	ft
Extract Properties	Tracking Points	Green		tinuous 🗸			
Extract Properties	Overall Max Width	Red		tinuous 🗸			
	Bicycle Offsets	Cyan	✓ Das	hdot 🗸 🗸			
	Combined Body and/or Tires	Red	<ul> <li>Cor</li> </ul>	ntinuous 🗸	٢		

Exhibit 10. Uncheck the Clearance Envelope option

**12.** Click Vehicles and select the Articulated Bus from the 2018 AASHTO vehicle library and click OK



Select Current Vehicle           Nets           Contrim text           Contry:         A           A definition text         Contry:         A           A definition text		3D 2D SmartPaths	Place 2D	Edit		Anal	yze	Visualize		Rep
Unitaria         Statu         Statu	Select Current Vehicle									×
ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-40         Transpor.         North A         20.3         2         45.50         12.50         33.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         BU-4S         Bus         North A         45.20         1         45.50         12.50         14.7           ASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreatl         North A         25.2         2         45.70         11.00         27.00         20.00         21.00         45.00         15.50         45.00         15.50         45.00         15.50         45.00         15.50         45.00	Contains text Countiny: All Country: All					13.20		<u> </u>		
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-40         Transpor         North A         20.3         2         45.50         12.50         33.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         BU-45         Bus         North A         45.20         1         45.50         12.50         14.70           AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreatl         North A         12.5         2         45.70         11.00         27.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         20.00         21.00         4.55HD 2018 (US)         A45HTO 2018 (US)         A45HTO 2018 (US)         WE-62         Transpor North A         23.3         2         60.00         19.50         45.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-67         Transpor North A         23.4         2         7.30         17.50         45.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-67         Transpor North A         15.6         3         7.30         17.50         45.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-67         Transpor North A         15.4         2         7.30         17.50         45.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-67         Transpor North A.	20 vehicles shown								C.	<b>1</b>
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recratil         North A         21.5         2         48.70         11.00         27.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recratil         North A         25.5         2         53.00         20.00		Vehicle Name	Class	Region	Lock	# Parts	Length A	Wheelbase		
AASHTO 2018 (US)         P-T         Recreatl         North A         21.5         2         48.70         11.00         27.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreatl         North A         25.5         2         53.00         20.00         20.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MH-B         Recreatl         North A         25.8         2         53.00         20.00         20.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         MB-62         Transpor         North A         38.3         2         69.00         19.50         48.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transpor         North A         15.6         3         72.30         11.00         25.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transpor         North A         15.4         2         69.00         19.50         53.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transpor         North A         15.4         2         75.50         53.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transpor         North A         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         48.00	Library								Trailer Len.	
ASHTO 2018 (US)         NH-6         Recreati         North A         25.8         2         53.00         20.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         A-BUS         Bus         North A         33.3         2         60.00         22.00         21.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-52         Transport         North A         2.4         2         60.00         19.50         45.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         15.6         3         72.30         11.00         28.50           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         15.4         2         73.50         15.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         13.4         2         73.50         15.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         13.4         2         73.50         15.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-820         Transport         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         45.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40	Transpor	North A	20.3	2	45.50	12.50	Trailer Len. 33.00	
AASHTO 2018 (US)         A48US         but         North A         38.3         2         60.00         22.00         21.20           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transpor         North A         28.4         2         66.00         19.50         48.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67D         Transpor         North A         15.6         3         72.30         11.00         28.50           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transpor         North A         8.4         2         75.00         53.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transpor         North A         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         48.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BUS-45	Transpor Bus	North A North A	20.3 45.2	2	45.50 45.50	12.50 28.50	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A	
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62         Transport         North A         28.4         2         69.00         19.50         48.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         15.6         3         72.30         11.00         28.50           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transport         North A         28.4         2         75.0         15.50         53.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transport         North A         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         48.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BUS-45 P-T	Transpor Bus Recreati	North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5	2 1 2	45.50 45.50 48.70	12.50 28.50 11.00	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00	
ASHTO 2018 (US)         WE-670         Transpor         North A         15.6         3         7.2.30         11.00         28.50           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transpor         North A         28.4         2         73.50         15.50         53.00           ASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-62O         Transpor         North A         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         46.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BUS-45 P-T MH-B	Transpor Bus Recreati Recreati	North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8	2 1 2 2	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00 20.00	
AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-67         Transpor         North A         28.4         2         73.50         19.50         53.00           AASHTO 2018 (US)         WB-92D         Transpor         North A         13.0         3         97.30         17.50         48.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BUS-45 P-T MH-B A+8US	Transpor Bus Recreati Recreati Bus	North A North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3	2 1 2 2 2 2	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00 60.00	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00 22.00	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00 20.00 21.20	
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-92D Transpor North A 13.0 3 97.30 17.50 48.00	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BUS-45 P-T MH-8 A-8U5 WB-62	Transpor Bus Recreati Recreati Bus Transpor	North A North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3 28.4	2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00 60.00 69.00	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00 22.00 19.50	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00 20.00 21.20 48.00	
	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BU5-45 P-7 MH-8 A-805 WB-82 WB-67D	Transpor Bus Recreati Recreati Bus Transpor Transpor	North A North A North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3 28.4 15.6	2 1 2 2 2 2 2 3	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00 60.00 69.00 72.30	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00 22.00 19.50 11.00	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00 20.00 21.20 48.00 28.50	
	Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	WB-40 BU-5-5 P-T MH-8 A-BU5 WB-82 WB-87 WB-87 WB-87	Transpor Bus Recreati Bus Transpor Transpor Transpor	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3 28.4 15.6 28.4	2 1 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 3 2	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00 60.00 69.00 72.30 73.50	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00 22.00 19.50 11.00 19.50	Trailer Len. 33.00 N/A 27.00 20.00 21.20 48.00 28.50 53.00	
AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-109D Transpor North A 12.6 3 114.00 12.20 48.00	Library AASHTO 2016 (US) AASHTO 2016 (US)	WB-40 BU5-45 PT MH-8 Ar805 WB-52 WB-570 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-670 WB-75 W	Transpor Bus Recreati Recreati Bus Transpor Transpor Transpor Transpor	North A North A North A North A North A North A North A North A	20.3 45.2 21.5 25.8 38.3 28.4 15.6 28.4 13.0	2 1 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3	45.50 45.50 48.70 53.00 69.00 72.30 73.50 97.30	12.50 28.50 11.00 20.00 22.00 19.50 11.00 19.50 17.50	Trailer Len.           33.00           N/A           27.00           20.00           21.20           48.00           28.50           53.00           48.00	

Exhibit 11. Select the Articulated Bus from the AASHTO 2018 library

**13.** Delete the articulated bus simulation, and click the Corner Path tool, to create a new simulation for the Articulated bus. Set the speed to be 20 mph (32 km/h), use the Select Sweep Angle option to pick the lane line to align the vehicle with it at the of the movement.



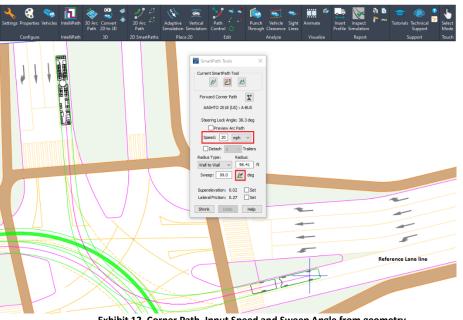
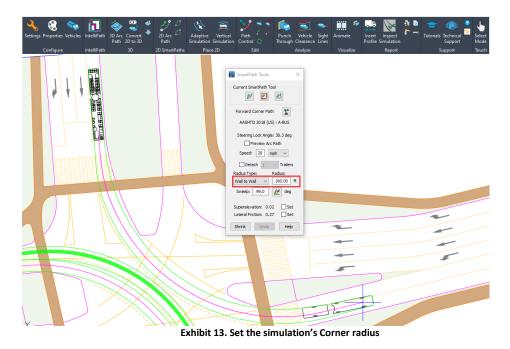


Exhibit 12. Corner Path, Input Speed and Sweep Angle from geometry

14. Before placing the section change the radius to 160 ft and place the simulation as shown in Exhibit 13 below:

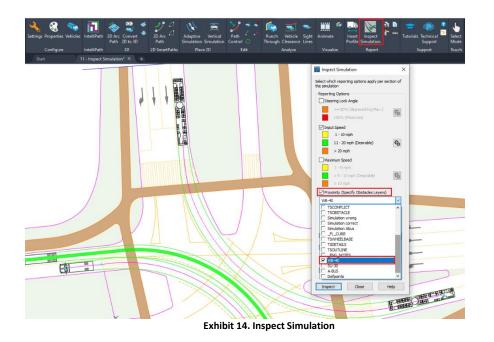




Place the simulation as shown in exhibit 13.

**15.** Click the inspect Simulation button and in addition to the previous 2 parameters, select the Proximity option. In the dropdown list select the WB-40 layer/level:





**16.** Click the Configure Proximity settings button and set the proximity warnings to be red from 0 to 5 ft and yellow from 5 to 7ft and click ok



Inspect Simulation	1
Select which reporting options apply per section of the simulation	
Reporting Options	
Steering Lock Angle	
>= 80% (Approaching Max.)	
100% (Maximum)	
Input Speed	
1 - 10 mph	
11 - 20 mph (Desirable)	
> 20 mph	
Maximum Speed	
1 - 5 mph	
> 5 - 10 mph (Desirable)	
> 10 mph	
Proximity (Specify Obstacles Layers)	
WB-40 ~	
< 3.00 ft (Alert)	Configure Proximity Settings
> 3.00 - 7.00 ft (Warn)	
Clear	Alert: Red
Turn Wheels From Stop	5 ft
	Warn: Yellow V
Minimum Turn Radius	Clear: @RGB[135,206,250] ~ 7.00 ft
□Legend □Dark Grey ∨	Transparency (0-90): 0 %
Remove previous report(s) from simulation	Draw proximity envelope

Exhibit 15. Inspect Simulation Proximity settings

**17.** Click Inspect and select the simulation created for the Articulated bus:





Exhibit 16. Inspect Simulation - Proximity report

Note how the report highlights a violation of the minimum required distance in red and proximity warnings in yellow.



# **Path Control for Corner Path simulations**

The Path Control tool is intended to help you perform adjustments to the simulations. For example, in cases where the vehicle simulation passes too close to an object or goes slightly over a curb line; this tool will allow you to make the necessary corrections to one or multiple sections without having to recreate the entire simulation.

The small adjustments can be performed by adding or deleting nodes, or simply by dragging the nodes to control the desired position, offset for oversteering, radius, or even sweep angle in the case of a corner path simulation (or oversteer corner path simulation). For vehicles with rear steering capabilities, the Path Control also offers a special node for adjusting the path. Generally, nodes are displayed for every section of the simulation as well as at the start and endpoints.

## NOTE:

For significant changes to the path trajectories, it is recommended that other editing tools such as Delete Last Section and Continue Simulation be used.

## Adjusting a 2D Turning Simulation

The following scenario illustrates a **WB-40** from the **AASHTO2018 (US) library** performing a 2D simulation. The simulation is created by using a few combinations of the different SmartPath tools including the 2D Arc Path for the first portion and Corner Path to negotiate the turn. Note that the vehicle envelope of the simulation crosses over the nose median of the 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue. (Refer to the highlighted conflicts)

Since the conflicts could likely be avoided if the vehicle oversteered slightly, the Path Control tool can be applied to make the small adjustments. This approach is more suitable than having to redo the simulation.



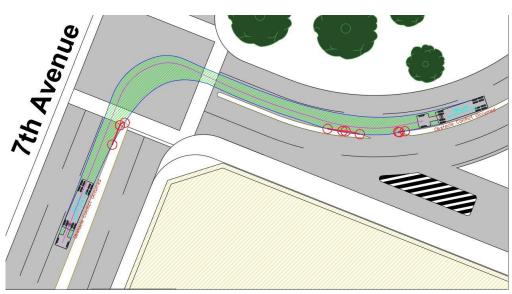


Exhibit 1 – Turning Simulation



### How to edit a 2D Simulation

1. Click Path Control on the toolbar and pick the simulation you wish to edit, once it is selected, the different nodes associated with the simulation will be made available for controlling the path. See Exhibit 2.

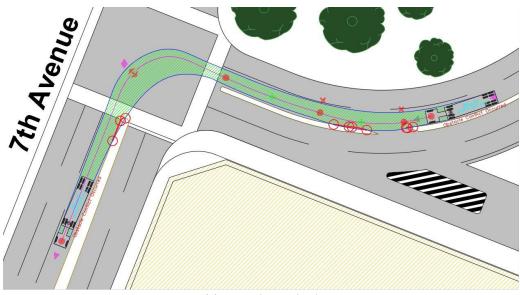


Exhibit 2 – Path Control nodes

**2.** Depending on the node, different editing capabilities will be available. The following table describes the various actions that can be performed depending on the node type.



Symbol	Tooltip	Description
	Move Node	Moves the selected node to a new location, adjusting the simulation accordingly.
+	Add Node	Adds a node to the simulation.
×	Delete Node	Deletes a node from the simulation.
	Adjust Start Angle	It allows you to adjust the start angle for the first vehicle position at the start of the simulation. This node is only available in the first vehicle position of 2D arc, corner, or oversteer corner path turn simulations and only for single part vehicles and the first part of multi-part vehicles. This node is not available for simulations generated with vehicles using rear steering.
	Adjust Articulating Angle	It allows you to adjust the articulating angle of the second or subsequent part of the first vehicle position at the start of the simulation. It requires a simulation that was generated with a multi- part vehicle. This node is not available for simulations generated with vehicles with rear steering.
K	Adjust Radius	It allows you to adjust the radius of a corner in a corner or oversteer corner path simulation. Entry and exit tangents must be of sufficient length to support modifying the radius. In other words, if the radius needs to be increased, the length of the entry and/or exit tangent must first be increased. This node is not available for reverse corner or reverse oversteer corner path simulations that were generated with multi-part vehicles.
•	Adjust Offsets	It allows you to adjust the entry and exit offsets of a corner in a corner or oversteer corner path simulation or section. Entry and exit tangents must be of sufficient length to support modifying entry and exit offsets. In other words, if the exit offset needs to be increased, the length of the exit tangent must first be increased. This node is not available for reverse corner or reverse oversteer corner path simulations that were generated with multi-part vehicles.
	Adjust Position and Angle	It allows you to adjust the exit tangent length and sweep angle of corner or oversteer corner path simulation.
•	Adjust Rear Steering	It allows you to adjust the rear steered part's path in the simulation. It requires a simulation that was generated with a vehicle with rear steering. Corner and oversteer corner path simulations are not supported.

Table 1 – Path Control Nodes' Actions



**3.** Start adjusting the simulation by first dragging the node to control the articulating angle (angle between the tractor and trailer) (1), then adjust the start angle (2) and then move the position node (3) to adjust the starting position for the vehicle. See Exhibit 3. With this step, we have reached a better positioning of the vehicle along the lane as well as avoided conflicts with the median.

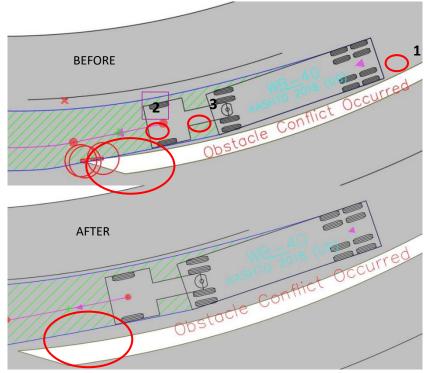


Exhibit 3 – Adjusting Starting Position

**4.** To maintain the vehicle within the left lane, add a new node, and drag it towards the median to situate the vehicle to stay within the lane. See Exhibit 4.



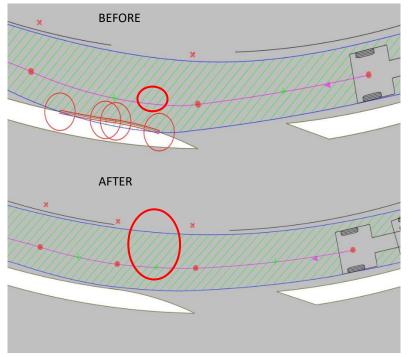


Exhibit 4 – Adding a Node

**5.** Finally, use the Adjust Offsets node to control the offsets for the Corner Path section of the turn to avoid the conflict reported at the nose median. By dragging the Adjust Offsets node, it is possible to create an oversteer corner turn from a corner path simulation. See exhibit 5.



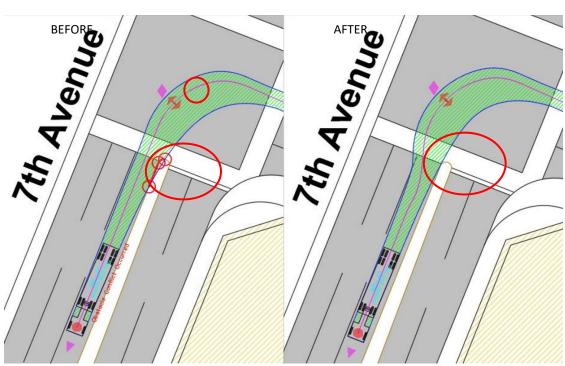


Exhibit 5 – Adjusting Offsets

**6.** The results of these adjustments using Path Control tools in the simulation are presented below. See exhibit 6.



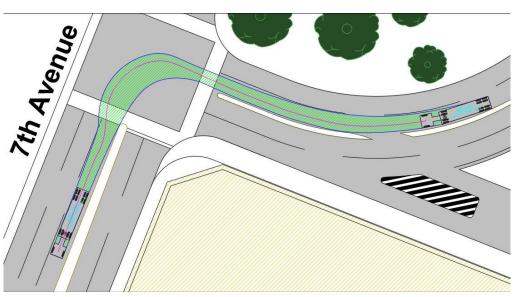


Exhibit 6 – Final simulation



# How to Generate a Grade Template and Place a Vertical Simulation

The Generate Grade Template and Place Vertical Simulation tools will help assess ground clearance issues in 2D for the design Vehicle. Whether it is for evaluating the maximum uphill or downhill slopes based on the vehicles' ground clearances (i.e. at the front overhang, wheelbase, or rear overhang), or pinpointing potential conflicts along a vertical profile, these two tools can be applied depending on the information available.

**The Generate Grade Template** tool will compute the vehicle's maximum upward and downward grades achievable to a tolerance of 5 mm such that the vehicle's underside will not conflict with the terrain. The template is generated for the vehicle selected in the Select Current Vehicle dialog box.

**The Vertical Simulation** tool places a forward simulation in the profile view, using the current vehicle on selected vertical path elements. This is ideal for scenarios where the vertical profile of the ground has been defined (e.g. profile along a driveway with a ramp).

## NOTE:

These tools are meant for approximation purposes and to offer some general guideline as they do not consider the effects of a laden vehicle, suspension effects, or flat tires etc.

# Determining maximum slopes and evaluating vertical profiles

For the first part of this exercise, we will determine the maximum upward and downward grades for a design vehicle given its ground clearances. The second part of the exercise will evaluate the vehicle profile vs the vertical profile representing a tunnel section using the place vertical simulation tool to identify possible conflicts between the vehicle's underside and the vertical profile, as well as possible conflicts with overhead constraints.

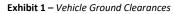
## How to Place a Grade Template

The Grade Template displays the maximum up and down slopes achievable by the selected design vehicle. This tool can help at the early stages of a design when the designer is trying to determine the maximum slopes for example for entry and exit ramps to a parking facility or driveway.



This tool uses the varying vehicle ground clearances for the underside of the vehicle (e.g. wheelbase, and the front and rear overhangs) as defined in the Vehicles dialog to determine the maximum upward and downward slopes achievable. It would consider chamfering if it was applied in the vehicle definition. See Exhibit 1.

View Vehicle	Details	×
Displayed Data		OPlan/Profile View Data
Display Units:	neters V	Note: Profile for representation purposes on
Profile		
Roofline		
General Data		Overall Vehicle Length: 13.11 m Current Part Data
	Aerial Fire Truck	Roofline/Outline
Library:	NCHRP REPORT 659 201 V	Roofine/Outline: Truck - Fire
	North America 🗸 🗸	Height: 4.11
	United States	Hogita has
Profile Type:		Ground Clearances
Vehicle Profile:		Front:         0.28         Wheebase:         0.23         Rear:         0.25
	Fire Truck - Aerial 🛛 🗸	
	ck Time: 6.0 sec.	
Steering Loc	k Angle: 33.3 deg.	
	n Units: feet	
0 🚍 🗘	34	OK Cancel Help







Userson         Userson <t< th=""><th>ters Units: meters</th><th>s</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>	ters Units: meters	s				
Adr       Terr Filter	ontains text		13.11			
Image: Control (PE) (MTC CG 2013 (PE) (MTC 2013 (PE) (MTC CG 2013 (PE) (MTC CG 2013 (PE) (MTC 2013 (PE) (MTC CG 2013 (PE) (MTC 2013 (	Country: All ~	1 N/422				
Improvemental and the second s	Add: New Filter V		- BARAN CAR	ΠA		
DOCK 2014 (G)       Vehide Name       Class       Lok       # Parts         IDVarbing       Vehide Name       Class       Lok       # Parts         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Mini-Buss       Bus       22.9       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Rear-Load Garbage Tuck       Refuse Collection       27.4       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Single-Unit Beverage Tuck       Commercial Tuck       30.8       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Acrial Ene Tuck       Ene Tuck-Aertail       33.3       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Acrial Ene Tuck       Fire Tuck-Aertail       33.3       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Acrial Ene Tuck       Fire Tuck-Aertail       33.3       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Pumper Fire Tuck       Fire Tuck-Aertail       33.3       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       P.T Initiat Eus       Bus       6.5.9       1         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       P.T Thinte       Taniport Tuck       18.6       2         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Articulated Beverage Tuck:       Taniport Tuck       16.6       2         NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)       Recreational Vehicle       Recreational Vehicle       1       1     <	MTC DC 2013 (PE) MT-DNTT-PR 2010 (BR) MVU 2009 (CL) MACTO 2013 (MS) MC-RP REPORT 559 2010 MC-RP REPORT 559 2010 MC-RP REPORT 559 2010					
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Mini-Bus         Bus         22.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Real-Load Garbage Tuck         Refuse Collection         27.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Real-Load Garbage Tuck         Refuse Collection         27.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sincle-Unit Reverae Tuck         Commercial Tuck         30.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Anisot Pare Tuck         File Tuck - Anial         33.3         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper File Tuck         File Tuck - Anial         33.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper File Tuck         File Tuck - Merid US         37.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper File Tuck         File Tuck - Merid US         37.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper File Tuck         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motorcach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Beverae Tuck         Transport Tuck         16.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1 <th>POPC 2014 (SL) V 17 vehicles shown</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>1</th> <th></th>	POPC 2014 (SL) V 17 vehicles shown				1	
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Rear-Load Garbace Truck         Refuse Collection         27.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Berenase Truck         Commercial Truck         30.8         1           UNERRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Berenase Truck         Commercial Truck         30.8         1           UNERRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Annot Truck         Sindle-Unit Berenase Truck         Fire Truck - Annal         33.3         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Annot Truck         Fire Truck - Annal         33.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Trunk         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Trunk         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Primeter         Transport Truck         18.8         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Atriculated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Atriculated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         PCommercial         Transport Truck         18.						Length
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sindel-Mill Beverage Truck         Commercial Truck         30.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sindel-Mill Beverage Truck         Commercial Truck         30.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Aerial Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Aerial         33.3         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Aerial         33.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Pumper         57.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sindel-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Breverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pit Commercial         Transport Truck         18.6         2						10.24
Listent Report 559 2010 US         Arcisit Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Aerial         33.3         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Arcisit Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Aerial         33.3         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Pumper Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Her Truck - Pumper Truck         57.6         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Sinale-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Noterscach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Articulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Articulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Articulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 US         Pit Commercial         Transport Truck         18.6         2						11.61
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Pumper Fire Truck         Fire Truck - Pumper         37.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Sindle-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         P.T Private         Transport Truck         19.8         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Articulated Beverage Truck.         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 U/S         P.T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.6         2	NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Single-Unit Beverage Truck	Commercial Truck	30.8	1	11.91
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Pumper Fire Truck.         Fire Truck - Pumper         37.8         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sindle-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sindle-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.T Private         Transport Truck         19.8         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Bererage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.6         2			Encorporate Annial			13.11
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Sinale-Unit Transit Bus         Bus         65.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.F Irwiste         Transport Truck         13.8         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motoroach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Atticulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 655 2010 (US)         P.T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.8         2				Theorem		13.41
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.T Private         Tansport Truck         19.8         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motoroach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Beverage Truck         Tansport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreasional Vehicle         Recreasional         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.T Commercial         Tansport Truck         19.8         2						14.23
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Motorcoach         Bus         47.9         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Beverage Truck         Transport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P-T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.8         2						14.43
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Articulated Beverage Truck         Tansport Truck         18.6         2           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         Recreational Vehicle         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)         P.T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.8         2						14.81
NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)         Recreational         48.4         1           NCHRP REPORT 559 2010 (US)         P.T Commercial         Transport Truck         19.8         2				1000		15.29
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) P-T Commercial Transport Truck 19.8 2						16.76
						17.73
NCHRP.REPORT 659 2010 (US) Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Transport Truck 22.3 2	NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet	Transport Truck	22.3	2	19.84
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 US1 Articulated Transit Bus Bus 35.2 2				35.2	2	20.65
	NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)		- Lance	Protect.		>

Exhibit 2 – Vehicles Dialog Box

**19.** Click in Generate Grade Template in the Toolbar. In the Generate Grade Template dialog box, it is possible to indicate the starting grade either positive (uphill) or negative (downhill), and the tool will calculate the maximum upward and downward grades based on the starting grade and the vehicle's ground clearances.

Enter 3% in the starting grade and press TAB in your keyboard, see how the tool is calculating the maximum grades based on the corresponding starting grade defined. For the purpose of this example, enter 0% as the starting grade and press tab so that the tool updates the calculations.



Vehicle		
venice		
NCHRP REPORT	659 2010 (US)	: Aerial 📖
Fire Truck		
Calculate Grade		
Starting G	rade 0.	.00 %
Maximum	n (+): 5.	99 %
		~ ~ ~
Maximur	m (-): -13.	.64 %
Place	Close	Help

Exhibit 3 – Generate Grade Template Dialog Box

**20.** Pick a point in the drawing to place the template as indicated in Exhibits 4 and 5.

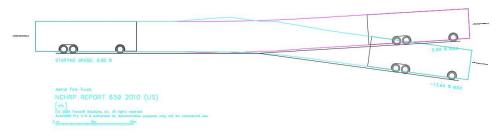


Exhibit 4 – Grade Template of Recreational Vehicle – Starting Grade at 0%

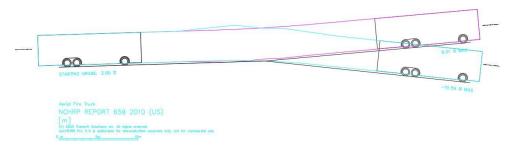


Exhibit 5 – Grade Template of Recreational Vehicle – Starting Grade at 3%



The Starting grade as well as the maximum upward and downward grades are displayed by the grade template.

# NOTE:

The grade break is abrupt as it does not consider a vertical curve. If you have a vertical profile already defined, it is more appropriate to use the Vertical Simulation tool.

## How to Generate a Vertical Simulation

The place vertical simulation tool can be used to perform simplified vertical clearance analysis in 2D. For cases when the vertical profile is known, it can help assess possible conflicts between the vehicle and the vertical profile or overhead obstacles. Note: This is a simplified analysis as compared to a full 3D analysis because the vehicle is assumed to be on a 0% cross grade.

The vertical profile may comprise of connected lines and arcs as well as complex chains and polylines. It should not have any vertical exaggeration for performing vertical simulation analysis.

1. Open the Vertical Simulation\_Scenario drawing. In the properties, make sure that in the Conflict Analysis Category, the Obstacles Layer is updated with the layer(s) the overhead conflicts are on.. See Exhibit 1.



Select Category:	Obstacles Layers
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Vehicles (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations)	Beam, Lights         ✓           0         □         TSOBSTACLE           ✓         ✓         Eem           □         TVSOBSTACLE         ✓           ✓         Eem         □           □         TVSOBSTACLE         ✓           ✓         Eights         □           □         TSCONFLICT         □
Envelopes (3D Simulations)	Terrain Conflicts 📃 Red 🗸 🕄 (3D simulations only)
Conflict Analysis	Conflicting Envelope Portion 📕 Red 🛛 🔇 (3D simulations only)
Reset Properties Save Properties Load Properties	Note: 2D simulation conflict analysis requires the Vehicle Body, Body Clearance, Loads, Loads Clearance, Bicycle Offsets, or Combined envelope type.
Extract Properties	]

Exhibit 1 – Setup properties for conflict analysis.



2. Click Vehicles and select the NCHRP Report 659 – Recreational vehicle. See Exhibit 2



Iters Units: mete	ars				
Contains text		16.76			
Country: All ~					
MTC DG 2001 (PE) MTC DG 2013 (PE) MT-DNT-PRR 2010 (BR) MVU 2009 (CL) MCTOR 2015 (CD) MCHAR REPORT 659 2010		┲╸ <u>╷╷╷╷</u> ╗⊚₌			
PBS ATC06-76N 2007 (AU) PDG 2010 (NZ) POPC 2014 (SL)	2.39	8.86			
Library	Vehicle Name		Lock	# Parts	Length
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Belly Dump Trailer	Transport Truck	22.6	2	23.24
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Car Carrier Trailer	Transport Truck	24.4	2	29.08
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer	Transport Truck	34.7	2	22.88
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet	Transport Truck	22.3	2	19.84
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Mini-Bus	Bus	22.9	1	10.24
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Motorcoach	Bus	47.9	1	14.81
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	P-T Commercial	Transport Truck	19.8	2	17.73
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	P-T Private	Transport Truck	19.8	2	14.43
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Pumper Fire Truck	Fire Truck - Pumper	37.8	1	13.41
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Rear Load Garbage Truck	Refuse Collection	27.4	1	11.61
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Recreational Vehicle	Recreational	48.4	1	16.76
	School Bus	BUS	37.8	1	12.02
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Single-Unit Beverage Truck	Commercial Truck	30.8	1	11.91
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)					
	Single-Unit Transit Bus	Bus	65.9	1	14.23

Exhibit 2 – Select the design vehicle.



**3.** Click Simulation Vertical Simulation in the toolbar and select the tunnel's vertical profile of the ground to generate the simulation.



Exhibit 2 – Tunnel Grade

**4.** The Vertical Simulation is generated first, and the dialog box will allow you to control the different envelopes and clearances that will be displayed. Under the Vertical Simulation Draw Options, select Body Envelope and clear the Top and Bottom Body Clearance checkboxes. See Exhibit 3.



raw Simulation On					_
Current Layer	OLayer: 0				~
ehide	NCHRP REPORT	659 20	10 <mark>(</mark> US) : Recrea	tional	Vehicle 🦚
		(	00_		
ertical Simulation Draw Opt Element	ions Color		Line Style		Clearance
		*	Line Style Continuous	~	Clearance
: Element	Color	<b>v</b>	1	* *	Clearance 0.25
Element ☑ Body Envelope	Color Blue Green		Continuous	<ul> <li></li> <li><td></td></li></ul>	
Element D Body Envelope Top Body Clearance	Color Blue Green		Continuous Continuous	> > > >	0.25
Element Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance	Color Blue Green Green		Continuous Continuous Continuous		0.25
Element Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts	Color Blue Green Green Red	v v v	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	~	0.25
Element Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points	Color Blue Green Green Red Magenta	> > >	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	~	0.25
Element Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points Vehicle	Color Blue Green Red Magenta ByLayer	~ ~ ~ ~	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	~	0.25

Exhibit 3 – Place Vertical Simulation Dialog Box

#### NOTE:

When using complex chains or polylines, ensure that "Link vertical simulation to path geometry" is selected. This enables the simulation to be adjusted dynamically when the ground profile is edited in case corrections are required.

**5.** Based on the simulation, it can be observed that the design vehicle can navigate without bottoming out or hitting obstacles, as no conflicts have been reported. See Exhibit 4.



Exhibit 4 – Vertical Simulation – Body Envelope



6. As the next step for our analysis, we would like to verify there is enough safety buffer to account for taller vehicles (e.g. vehicles carrying luggage on top). Under Vertical Simulation Draw Options, select the Top Body Clearance checkbox and type a value of 0.3 m (1ft). See Exhibit 5.

raw Simulation On					_
Ourrent Layer	OLayer: 0				$\sim$
hide	NCHRP REPORT	659 201	LO <mark>(US) : Recrea</mark>	tional V	ehicle 🕻
		(	00		
			Line Chile	c	
ertical Simulation Draw Opt Element Z Body Envelope	Color	~	Line Style	-	Clearance
Element Body Envelope	Color	~	Continuous	~	Clearance
lement	Color	<b>x</b> x x	and the second sec	~	
ilement Body Envelope Top Body Clearance	Color Blue Green	~	Continuous Continuous	~ ~	0.30
ilement D Body Envelope D Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance	Color Blue Green Green	Ý	Continuous Continuous Continuous	× × ·	0.30
Element Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts	Color Blue Green Green Red	<b>&gt;</b> >	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	× × ·	0.30
Gement Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points	Color Blue Green Green Red Magenta	<b>&gt;</b> > >	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	> > > > >	0.30
Jement Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points Vehicle	Color Blue Green Green Red Red Magenta ByLayer	<b>&gt;</b> > >	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	> > > > >	0.30

Exhibit 5 – Place Vertical Simulation Dialog Box

**7.** Notice how the tool now highlights a conflict with the overhead sign in red, and the text message indicating that a conflict has occurred is displayed at the first and last vehicle positions. See Exhibit 6.



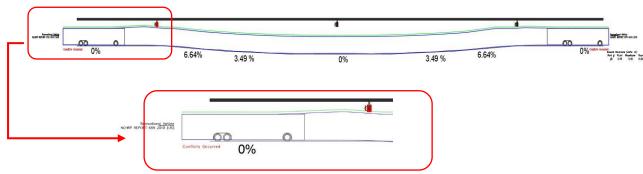


Exhibit 6 – Vertical Simulation – Top body clearance

Using the Place Vehicle or the Run Animation tools in AutoTURN, it is possible to place or move the vehicle along the simulation, allowing you to analyze the vehicle at any step of the simulation.



#### Place Vehicle

The Place vehicle tool places a representation of the current vehicle anywhere along a selected path or, in the case of a selected turn simulation, the vehicle used in the turn simulation. If there is a realistic vehicle drawing for the vehicle, it can be placed in the drawing by selecting the Realistic checkbox in the Vehicle Draw Options section of the Vehicles (2D Simulations) category of the Properties dialog box.

1. Click Place Vehicle on the AutoTURN Ribbon pick the vehicle in the 2D Vertical Simulation and move the pointer along the path to drag the vehicle. Use a left-click to place the vehicle at any desired position along the simulation and right-click to end the place vehicle tool. See Exhibit 1.

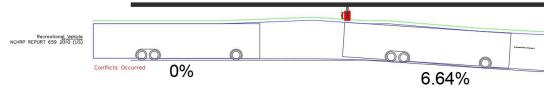


Exhibit 1 – Place vehicle



# How to Insert Vehicle Profile

The **Insert Profile** tool inserts a dimensioned view of the current or the active vehicle from the active simulation.

1. To insert the profile of the vehicles used from the Burger Joint exercise, navigate to the

simulation created, click Insert Profile on the toolbar.

- 2. Select the AASHTO Passenger car simulation created.
- **3.** Place the vehicle profile as illustrated in Exhibit 1.

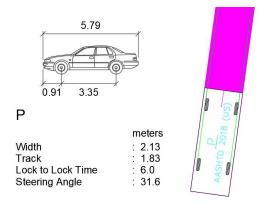


Exhibit 1 – Passenger Car Profile

- 4. Click Insert Profile on the toolbar.
- Select the WB-40 simulation, and place the WB-40 profile next to the turn simulation. See Exhibit 2.



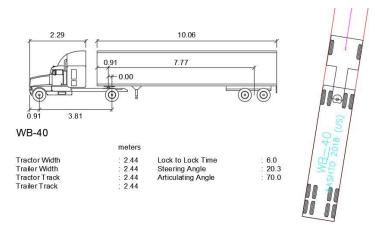


Exhibit 2 – WB-40 Profile

Note: The profile inserted is cosmetic and not to scale. It can only be used for representation purposes.

You can choose to insert the profile in the current active layer/level or a different layer/level in the drawing.



# How to Generate Electronic Turning Templates

The **Generate Template** tool generates a turning template of the current vehicle complete with all relevant vehicle dimensions and turning characteristics. The template is generated based on the vehicle set in the **Select Current Vehicle** dialog box and settings specified in the **Properties** dialog box such as colors and line styles, fills, envelopes, etc. Templates can be generated for any vehicle.

### NOTE:

Turning Templates can be used for presentations or used as a reference for the creation of geometry.

In this next exercise, we are going to include the turning template of the WB-40 for the Burger Joint client presentation.

- 1. Select the WB-40 design vehicle from the AASHTO 2018 (US) library.
- 2. Click Generate Template on the toolbar.
- 3. The Generate Template dialog box will appear. See Exhibit 1.



0	Curren	t Layer	O Layer:	0			~
weep				D	efinition		
• Deg	prees	OG	ons		AASHTO 201	8 (US): WE	8-40
	30		180		Radius Type:	Centerlin	ne
	60		0		Radius:	36.0	ft
	90		0		Wheels:	Straight	
M	120		0		Turn:	Right	
raw Opt	150		0		Exit Tangent: (i	2.0 n Vehicle Le	engths)
	150		0 Color		Q		engths)
raw Opt	150	Center I	Color		() 	n Vehicle Le	engths)
raw Opt	150		Color	ted	() 	n Vehicle Lu	engths)
raw Opt	150	No	Color Line: F	ted Syan	0 Lii	n Vehicle Lu	engths)
raw Opt Elemen	150	No	Color Line: F otes: C ows: C	ted Syan Syan	0 Lii	n Vehicle Lu	engths)
raw Opt Elemen	150 ions it	No Arri Dimensi Scale	Color Line: F otes: C ows: C ons: C Bar: C	ted Cyan Cyan Cyan	0 Lii	n Vehicle Lu	engths)
raw Opt Elemen	150	No Arri Dimensi Scale	Color Line: F otes: C ows: C ons: C Bar: C	ted Cyan Cyan Cyan	0 Lii	n Vehicle Lu	engths)

Exhibit 1 – Generate Template Display Options

Note The curb to curb and inner turn options are grayed out in the window because the tire envelopes in the **Properties – Envelopes (2D simulation)** category are not selected.

- 4. Under the **Sweep** section, select **Degrees** or **Gons** as the desired angle units. You can check the boxes for a specified sweep angle that you want to generate.
- 5. Under **Definition**, you can select the desired radius type from the **Radius Type** list. You can also select a value for the radius from the **Radius** list. If the current vehicle is unable to negotiate a specific sweep turn, a message is displayed stating the sweep turn that could not be generated in the template drawing. You can also select the desired value for the exit tangent from the **Exit Tangent** list.
- **6.** Under **Draw Options**, you can select the checkboxes for each element that will be drawn and radii dimensions that will be displayed.



7. Click **Place** to place the template. See Exhibit 2.

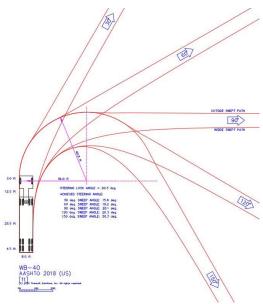


Exhibit 2 - AASHTO 2018 (US) WB-40 Turning Template

#### **Generate Template vs. SmartPath Tools**

Standard templates published by most jurisdictions consist of simple tangent and arc paths. Rate of wheel turn is not usually considered. The **SmartPath Tools** such as **Generate Arc Path** and **Generate Corner Path** takes into account the rate at which the wheel can be turned and incorporate spiral transition sections into the path. For this reason, the **SmartPath Tools** cannot be used to create standard turning templates.



#### How to View a Simulation Report

The **Generate Report tool** displays a graphical representation of the vehicle's steering angle (and articulating angles for multi-part vehicles) over the length of the picked turn simulation. Simply click on the **Generate Report** button on the toolbar. The graphical report can be placed in the drawing to accompany the simulation and a summary report can be generated and saved to a file.

- **1.** To place a graphical report of the WB-40 from the Burger Joint exercise, navigate to the simulation created, click Generate Report on the toolbar.
- 2. Pick the WB-40 simulation and in the **Generate Report** dialog box select Turning Report, and click on the Create button. See Exhibit 1.

8	Generate Report ×						
	Object Type:	Simulation					
	Select Report:	Turning Report	$\overline{}$				
	Create	Cancel Help					

Exhibit 1 – Select Turning Report

**3.** Select the **Show Formatting Options** checkbox. In the format options, you can select the information that you would like to have reported. See Exhibit 2.



15.9 deg.	O Layer:					~
Turning Report AASH 15.9 deg.						~
AASH 15.9 deg.	TO 2018 (US)					
15.9 deg.	TO 2018 (US)	. 14/00				
		: WB-	40	_	30	
	1	- A.		1		
Steering Angle	`\p/	h	L	$\left\{ \right\}$		η γ
-13.6 deg.	V			V		
	Cumula	tive Pa	th Length	: 493.5	i6 ft	
Show Formatting	Options					
	w Time Iorizontal Scal Vertical Scale		1	:1		
Element C	olor	L	ine Style			
Steering Angle	Yellow	Y	Continuou	is v	1	
Artic. Angle	Black	2	Continuou	is V	1st	~
Outer Box	Red	~			- Indiana	
Text Labels	Cyan	~				
Grid Lines	Red	~	Continuou	is v	Every	10 deg.
Section Lines	Yellow		Continuou	s v		

Exhibit 2 – Turning Report Dialog Box – Formatting Options



## **Format Options**

#### Show

Show

Select this option to display the Vehicle speed for each section of the simulation when the report is placed in the drawing.

#### Length Select this option to display the length of each section when the report is placed in the drawing.

#### Show Start Condition Select this option to display the start condition for each section when the report is placed. The start condition is either "in motion" if the Turn Wheels From Stop checkbox was not selected or "stopped" if the Turn Wheels From Stop checkbox was selected in the SmartPath Tools dialog box when the section was generated.

#### Show Type Select this option to display the maneuver type for each section when the report is placed.

## Select this option to display the elapsed time for each section when the report is placed.

#### Horizontal

Show

This option allows the report to be stretched out or shortened to accommodate report labels when the report is placed in the drawing.

#### Steering

Sets the color and line style for the line representing the steering angle.

#### Articulating

Sets the color and line style for the lines representing the articulating angles of each trailer of the multi-part vehicle.

#### Outer

Sets the color for the outermost line of the report.

# TRANSOFT SOLUTIONS

Speed

# Time

#### Scale

## Angle

#### Angle

## Box

#### **Text Labels**

Sets the color for the text labels that appear below the report when placed in the drawing.

#### **Origin Circle**

Select this option to display and set the color for the circle designating zero (0) degrees.

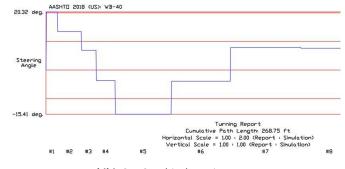
#### **Grid Lines**

Select this option to display and set the color, line style, and spacing interval of the horizontal grid lines.

#### **Section Lines**

Select this option to display and set the color and line style for the vertical lines designating change of sections in the simulation.





4. Click Place Report to place the turning report below the WB-40 profile. See Exhibit 3.

Exhibit 3 – Graphical Turning Report

Alternatively, you can create a detailed text summary of the simulation. To create the text summary of the simulation, repeat the previous steps. Instead of **Place Report**, click **Summary** to generate the text file. See Exhibit 4.

AutoTURN Pro Turning R	eport
Date:	2020-Mar-24-17-42-00
Vehicle:	WB-40
Library:	AASHTO 2018 (US)
Analysis Line Length:	268.75 feet
Total time:	0 minute(s), 25 seconds
Section:	1
	-
Type:	Arc
Orientation:	Forward
Trailer(s) Detached:	No
Length:	7.86 feet
Start:	-8013.83, -3291.54
End:	-8006.79, -3288.07
Start angle:	380.0 deg.
End angle:	392.5 deg.
Sweep angle:	12.5 deg.
Radius:	36.00 feet
Start condition:	Stopped
Speed (Constant):	6 mph
Elapsed time:	0 minute(s), 0 seconds
Superelevation:	Not considered
Lateral Friction:	Not considered
Vehicle angles (deg.)	
Start: 0.	
	.3, 10.7
Max: 20	.3, 10.7

Exhibit 4 – Text Summary



### **Analyzing Sight Lines**

Sightline analysis is one method to evaluate roadway safety. It can help analyze or establish the design speed based on the driver's ability to see, react, or stop. It can identify potential roadway obstructions whether it is from the vertical curves or roadside features (i.e. terrain, embankment, median barrier, etc.)

The Analyze **Sightlines** tool is designed for evaluating sightlines and stopping sight distances for horizontal alignments, vertical alignments, or the 3D model of the road corridor based on the driver's eye position and the object's height to help determine terrain obstructions, or determine areas that have to be clear of obstacles. While this analysis is typically performed on vertical profiles and horizontal alignments, it can be applied to a 2D or 3D simulation. The drive path will be evaluated. C

Information about the stopping sight distances for different design guidelines for reference can be found in the Appendix section of the help file:

														Driver Ey	/e Heigh	t (m)
Country				De	esign	or O	perat	ing S	peed	(km/	h)			Passenger Car	Object Height	
	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140			Height
Australia					Sto	pping	g Sigh	t Dist	ance	(m)						
(Normal design)							115	140	170	210	250	300				
(Normal design)				45	65	85	105							1.15	1.80	0.20
(Restricted situations)				40	55	70										
Austria			35	50	70	90	120		185		275		380	1.00		0.00 - 0.19
Britain				70	90	120			215		295			1.05		0.26
Canada			45	65	85	110	140	170	200	220	240			1.05		0.38
France		25	35	50	65	85	105	130	160					1.00		0.35
Germany					65	85	110	140	170	210	255			1.00	2.50	0.00 - 0.45
Greece					65	85	110	140	170	205	245			1.00		0.15 - 0.60
South Africa			50	65	80	95	115	135	155	180	210			1.05	1.80	
Sweden		35		70		165				195				1.10		0.20
Switzerland			35	50		95	120	150	195	230	280			1.00	2.50	0.15

Source: Transportation Research Board of the International Academies - Transportation Research Circular, Issue E-C003, 1998, p. 32:1-23.



					Des	ign or	Opera	ting Sp	eed (k	m/h)					Driver Eye He	eight (m)
United	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130			Deccenger Car	Object
States Metric					Stop	oping S	ight Di	stance	Desig	n (m)					Passenger Car Height	Height
metric	20	35	50	65	85	105	130	160	185	220	250	285			1.08	0.6
					De	sign or	Opera	ting Sp	oeed (n	nph)					Driver Eye H	eight (ft)
United States	12	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	Passenger Car	Object
Imperial					Sto	oping S	Sight D	istance	e Desig	n (ft)					rassenger car	Height
mperior	80	115	155	200	250	305	360	425	495	570	645	730	820	910	3.5	2

Source: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials - A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets 2004. Exhibit 3-1. Stopping Sight Distance, pp. 112, 113.

#### Performing sightline analysis on Alignments and Simulations

The first example will illustrate the way to perform the analysis using a vertical simulation after the simulation was checked on the vertical profile.



#### Analyze Sight Lines – Vertical Profile

**21.** Open the drawing file, **2D Sight Lines\_Scenario.dwg**. Click Vehicles and select the AASHTO 2018 (US) SU – 30 Vehicle and click OK. See exhibit 1.

Contains text Country: All  Add: New Filter	Units: meters				
		9.14			
Select All  Clear Al ARH-US KOMMUNE 2011 AASHTO 2001 (US) AASHTO 2004 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 70 2018 (US) AASHTO 70 2018 (US) AASHTO 70 2019 (US)	1.22	6.10			0
20 vehicles shown					
Library	Vehicle Name	△ Class	Lock	# Parts	Length
AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS	Bus	38.3	2	18.29
AASHTO 2018 (US)	BUS-40	Bus	41.9	1	12.34
	BUS-45	Bus	45.2	1	13.87
AASHTO 2018 (US)					
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	CITY-BUS	Bus	41.4	1	12.19
	CITY-BUS MH	Bus Recreational	41.4 33.8	1	12.19 9.14
AASHTO 2018 (US)					
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH	Recreational	33.8	1	9.14
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-B	Recreational Recreational	33.8 25.8	1	9.14 16.15
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-B P	Recreational Recreational Passenger Vehicle	33.8 25.8 31.6	1 2 1	9.14 16.15 5.79
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-B P P-B	Recreational Recreational Passenger Vehicle Recreational	33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6	1 2 1 2	9.14 16.15 5.79 12.80
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-8 P P-8 P-7	Recreational Recreational Passenger Vehicle Recreational Recreational	33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6 21.5	1 2 1 2 2	9.14 16.15 5.79 12.80 14.84
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-8 P P-8 P-7 S-8U5-36	Recreational Recreational Passenger Vehicle Recreational Recreational Bus	33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6 21.5 37.6	1 2 1 2 2 1	9.14 16.15 5.79 12.80 14.84 10.91
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	MH MH-B P P-8 P-7 S-8U5-36 S-8U5-36 S-8U5-40	Recreational Recreational Passenger Vehicle Recreational Recreational Bus Bus	33.8 25.8 31.6 31.6 21.5 37.6 34.4	1 2 1 2 2 1 1 1	9.14 16.15 5.79 12.80 14.84 10.91 12.19

Exhibit 1 - Vehicles Dialog Box - AASTHO 2018 (US) SU - 30



**22.** Click Place Vertical Simulation Simulation on the toolbar and then click to select the Vertical Profile. In the Place Vertical Simulation dialog box, select only the Vehicle option and clear all the other display options as the focus of this exercise is not on ground clearance checking. See Exhibit 2.



Draw Simulation On	-				
Ourrent Layer (	OLayer: 0				~
/ehicle					
			AASHTO 2018	(US) :	SU-30
Г					
			_(_)_		
			9		
/ertic <mark>al</mark> Simulation Draw Optio	ns				
			Line Style		Clearance
Element	Color	_	cirie oryle		
Element Body Envelope	Color Blue	Ŷ	Continuous	$\sim$	
	MDAVIN	v v	Concession of the local diversion of the loca	~	0.30
Body Envelope	E Blue	2 2 2	Continuous		0.30
Body Envelope	Blue Green		Continuous Continuous		
Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance	Blue Green Green Red		Continuous Continuous Continuous		
Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts	Blue Green Green		Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous		
Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points	Blue Green Green Red Magenta	000	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous		
Body Envelope Top Body Clearance Bottom Body Clearance Detected Conflicts Tracking Points Vehicle	<ul> <li>Blue</li> <li>Green</li> <li>Green</li> <li>Red</li> <li>Magenta</li> <li>ByLayer</li> </ul>	000	Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous		

Exhibit 2 – Generate Grade Template Dialog Box

**23.** Click OK to place the simulation. See Exhibit 3.



Exhibit 3 – Define 2D Loads Dialog Box



#### NOTE:

It is not necessary to apply Analyze Sight Lines on a Vertical Simulation. It can work directly on the vertical profile by selecting the geometry (esp. if checking ground clearances is not important). If the vertical profile is exaggerated, this needs to be specified in the dialog (Refer to Exhibit 5).



24. Click Lines Analyze Sight Lines on the toolbar. In the Analyze Sight Lines dialog box, select the Vertical Profile option. See Exhibit 4.

Analyze Sight Lines
Choose the type of analysis you want to perform: Morizontal Alignment (2D turn simulation or horizontal path geometry) Vertical Profile (2D vertical simulation or vertical path geometry)
Terrain (3D turn simulation or path geometry on terrain)  Next Cancel Help

Exhibit 4 – Analyze Sight Line dialog box.

**25.** Pick the vehicle in the 2D Vertical Simulation. In the Analyze Sight Lines dialog box, enter the corresponding values for the Driver's eye height, the object height, stopping sight distance, and the interval distance as depicted in Exhibit 5.

You can enter different values for the stopping sight distance and see how the tool updates the drawing dynamically. For this example, use a stopping sight distance of 50 meters.



Malyze Sight Lines - Vertical Profile	X
Driver's Eye Settings	Units: m
Eye Heigh	t: 2.40
Distance from Vehicle Fron	t: 0.91
Sight Line Settings	
Vertical Exaggeration	: 1.00 : 1
Object Heigh	:: 0.38
Stopping Sigh	nt 50.00
Interval Distance	2: 5.00
Sight Line Draw Options	
Element Color	Line Style
Unobstructed Sight Lines Green	▼ Solid ▼
Obstructed Sight Lines 🗌 Yellow	▼ Solid ▼
Terrain Red	▼ Solid ▼
Summary Black	•
ОК	Cancel Help

Exhibit 5 – Analyze Sight Line – Vertical profile dialog box

**26.** Click OK to place the sightlines in the drawing. See Exhibit 6.

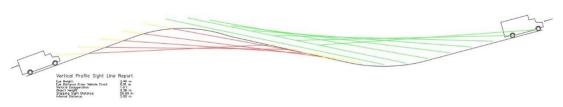


Exhibit 6 – Profile View with Vertical Simulation and Sight Lines

Note that the obstructed sightlines are displayed in Yellow and Red (e.g. yellow depicts the portion that above the vertical profile while the red shows the portion below the profile).



#### Analyze Sight Lines – Horizontal Alignment

Using Analyze Sight Line on a horizontal alignment will help evaluate the horizontal sight line offset. This analysis will help identify the needed space beyond the roadway at the curve sections.



1. Click Lines Analyze Sight Line in the toolbar. In the Analyze Sight Lines dialog box, select the Horizontal Alignment option, and click Next. See Exhibit 1.

Analyze Sight Lines	
Choose the type of analysis you want to perform:	
O Horizontal Alignment (2D turn simulation or horizontal path get)	ometry)
Vertical Profile (2D vertical simulation or vertical path geometrical simulation or vertical simulation or vertical path geometrical simulation or vertical path geometrical simulation or vertical path geometrical simulation or vertical simulation or vertical path geometrical simulation or vertical simulation or ver	ry)
Terrain (3D turn simulation or path geometry on terrain)	
Next Cancel H	elp

**Exhibit 1** – Analyze Sight Line dialog box.

**2.** Pick the horizontal path geometry (i.e. the magenta line represents the centerline of a lane). See Exhibit 2.



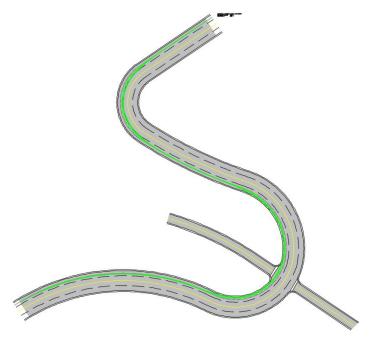


Exhibit 2 – Horizontal Path Geometry

**3.** In the Analyze Sight Lines - Horizontal Alignment dialog box, under Sight Line Settings, specify a Stopping Sight Distance of 80 meters and an Interval Distance of 10 meters.

Note that while the vertical profile allowed you to set the driver's eye height and the object height location, working with horizontal alignments and 2D simulations provides you with a different set of options, in accordance with the scenario and analysis performed.

Click OK to finish the Sight Lines Analysis. See Exhibit 3.



#### **ESSENTIALS TRAINING**

Driver's Eye Setti	ngs	Units: m		
and the second	ver's Eye Location: O Left   O Cent	ter 🔘 Right		
	Distance to Side: N/A		Cil	
Di	stance from Front: 0.00			
Sight Line Setting	js			
	Stopping Sight Distance 80.00	-		
O	ine of Sight			
	Interval Distance: 10.00			
Sight Line Draw (				
Element	Color Line Sty	le		
	Green 🔻 Solid	▼		
Sight				
	Black 🔻			
Sight Summary	Black -			

Exhibit 3 – Sight Lines – Horizontal Alignment

#### Analyze Sight Lines – 3D Alignment (AutoTURN Pro Only)

Sightline analysis can also be performed on a roadway corridor were the 3D terrain model is available. This example will show you how to perform sightline analysis and stopping sight distance using a 3D simulation to determine the sightlines obstructed by the terrain. This analysis will also work directly on an Autodesk Civil 3D Alignment.



1. Click Lines Analyze Sight Line from the toolbar. In the Analyze Sight Lines dialog box, select the Terrain option, and click Next. See Exhibit 1.



Analyze Sight Lines
Choose the type of analysis you want to perform:
<ul> <li>Horizontal Alignment (2D turn simulation or horizontal path geometry)</li> <li>Vertical Profile (2D vertical simulation or vertical path geometry)</li> </ul>
Terrain (3D turn simulation or path geometry on terrain)
Next Cancel Help

**Exhibit 1** – Analyze Sight Lines dialog box

2. Pick the 3D Simulation (created using AutoTURN Pro). See Exhibit 2.

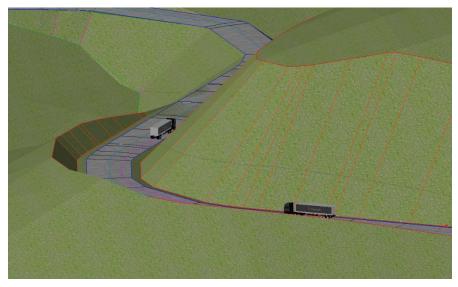


Exhibit 2 – 3D Simulation

**3.** In the Analyze Sight Lines – Terrain dialog box, under Sight Line Settings, specify the values for the different parameters as indicated in Exhibit 3, and click OK to place the corresponding stopping sight distance. Similar to the previous 2 examples, the stopping sight distance or the



line of sight in the drawing are updated dynamically as you enter new values in the dialog. The colors for displaying the sightlines can also be controlled and changed in the dialog.

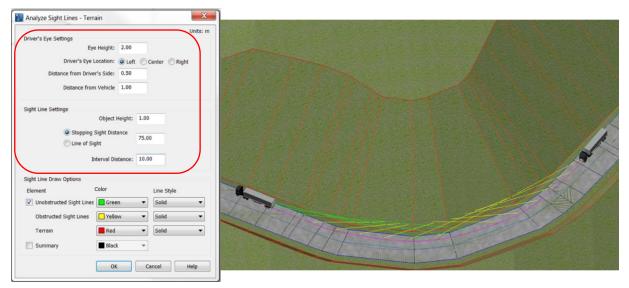


Exhibit 3 – Sight Lines on terrain



#### **Vehicle Creation - Customization**

AutoTURN can be used to create almost any type of custom vehicle for the library. In AutoTURN, there are four methods for creating custom vehicles. They are:

- Copy and customize a standard vehicle
- **C**reate a new vehicle from predefined vehicle types
- □ Create and save new vehicle types
- **Create realistic custom vehicle types**

#### How to Copy and Customize a Standard Vehicle

The Transoftville Fire Department is planning to purchase new fire trucks to replace their aging fleet. They have decided to purchase the Smeal 100' Rear Mount Aerial truck to service Fire Hall #8.



Smeal 100' Rear Mount Aerial

The objective of this exercise is to create a custom Smeal 100' Rear Mount Aerial truck and test if the vehicle can maneuver into the Fire Hall #8 facility for servicing.

- 1. Click **Vehicles** on the toolbar.
- Select the NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) library, select the Aerial Firetruck, and click the Copy Vehicle button. See Exhibit 1.



Contains text	Units: meters					
Contains text			13.11			
Country: All	~	ſ				
Add: New Filt	er ~		- BARANA CAR	nn		
MTC DG 2001 (PE) MTC DG 2013 (PE) MT-DNIT-IPR 2010 ( MVU 2009 (CL) NACTO 2013 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 NEW ZEALAND 1995 PBS ATC06-76N 200 PDG 2010 (NZ) POPC 2014 (SL)	2010 (NZ)	2.13	6.71			
17 vehic	les shown					<b>Q</b>
Library		Vehicle Name	Class	Lock	# Parts	Length /
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Mini-Bus	Bus	22.9	1	10.24
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Rear-Load Garbage Truck	Refuse Collection	27.4	1	11.61
NCHRP REPORT 659		Single-Unit Beverage Truck	Commercial Truck	30.8	1	11.91
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	School Bus	Bus	37.8	1	12.02
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Aerial Fire Truck	Fire Truck - Aerial	33.3	1	13.1
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Pumper Fire Truck	Fire Iruck - Pumper	37.8	1	13.41
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Single-Unit Transit Bus	Bus	65.9	1	14.23
NCHRP REPORT 659		P-T Private	Transport Truck	19.8	2	14.43
NCHRP REPORT 659		Motorcoach	Bus	47.9	1	14.81
NCHRP REPORT 659		Articulated Beverage Truck	Transport Truck	18.6	2	15.29
NCHRP REPORT 659	ACCULATION TO AN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	Recreational Vehicle	Recreational	48.4	1	16.76
NCHRP REPORT 659		P-T Commercial	Transport Truck	19.8	2	17.73
NCHRP REPORT 659		Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet	Transport Truck	22.3	2	19.84
NCHRP REPORT 659	2010 (US)	Articulated Transit Bus	Bus	35.2	2	20.65
INCHEP REPORT 659						>

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box

**3.** The **Copy Vehicle** dialog box will appear. In the **General** tab, change the creation units to inches. Enter all of the required General dimensions as illustrated in Exhibit 2.



🚰 Copy Vehicle			×
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
Creation Units: inches			Note: Profile for representation purposes only
Profile			
Plan			
	Overall Vehi	ide Length: 479.0 in	B.
General Data	Current Part Data		
Name: Smeal 100' RM Aerial	Part Profile: <none></none>		
Library: Custom ~	Tractor: Full	<ul> <li>Steering: Front Only</li> </ul>	~
Region: North America V	Width: 100		
Country: United States ~			
Profile Type: Vehicle ~	Front Axle Group		Rear Axle Group
Vehicle Profile: Fire Truck 2 V	Axles: 1 V	479	Axles: 2 🗸
Class: Fire Truck - Aerial V	Track: 95 in		Track: 95 in
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec.			
1			OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 2 – Copy Vehicle Dialog Box – Smeal 100' Rear Mount Aerial General Dimensions

**4.** In cases where the vehicle corners are rounded rather than squared, you can use this option to modify it. Click the **Corners** button. See Exhibit 3.



Copy Vehicle			
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
reation Units: inches 🗸 🗸			Note: Profile for representation purposes or
Profile			
Man			
	Overall Vehid	e Length: 479.0 in	Ø
General Data	Current Part Data		
Name: Smeal 100' RM Aerial	Part Profile: <none></none>		
Library: Custom   Region: North America  Country: United States	Tractor: Full Width: 100	V Steering: Front Only	~
Profile Type: Vehicle  Vehicle Profile: Fire Truck 2  Class: Fire Truck - Aerial  Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 45.0 deg.	Front Axle Group Axles: 1 V Tradk: 95 in	479	Rear Axle Group Axles: 2 V 🐼 Track: 95 in
0 = 0 3		121 216 0.0	

**Exhibit 3** – Copy Vehicle – Parts View Tab

5. In the Front Corners list, select Filleted and enter 24 inches for the front radius. Under Rear Corners, enter 12 inches for the rear radius. Click OK to close the dialog box. See Exhibit 4.



Front Corners Filleted V	Units: in	Rear Corners Filleted V
Radius: 24.0		Radius:

**Exhibit 4** – Corners Dialog Box – Front and Rear Fillets

6. Click **OK** to save the vehicle in the Custom Library group. See Exhibit



Copy Vehicle			×
Displayed Data			
	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
reation Units: inches 🗸 🗸			Note: Profile for representation purposes only
in a second s			
Nan			
	Overall Vehicle Le	ngth: 479.0 in	de s
General Data Name: Smeal 100' RM Aerial Ubrary: Custom	Tractor: Full	Steering: Front Only	× •
Region: North America Country: United States Profile Type: Vehicle Vehicle Profile: Fire Truck 2 Vehicle 2	Width: 100	479	Rear Axle Group
Class: Fire Truck - Aerial	Axles: 1 V 🕃		Axles: 2 V
Steering Lock Angle: 45.0 deg.			
0 📟 🕂 💓			OK Cancel Help
Select Current Vehicle			>
Contains text Country: All	its: feet	39.92	
Add: New Filter V Select All Clear All AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011			
AASHTO 2004 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 ( AASHTOM 2001 (US) AASHTOM 2001 (US)	10.08		
1 vehicles shown			<b>(</b>
Library Custom	Vehicle Name Smeal 100' RM Aerial	Class Fire Truck - Aerial	△ Lock # Parts Length 45.0 1 39.92
۲			>
	\$		OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 5 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box – Vehicle Saved to the Custom Library



- 7. Select the Smeal Aerial Fire Truck and click e Generate Arc Path on the toolbar.
- **8.** Place the Smeal fire truck at the corner of Bathgate Road and Beach Side Street. Navigate the vehicle into the back parking lot of Fire Hall #8, and perform a 360-degree turn as illustrated in Exhibit 6.

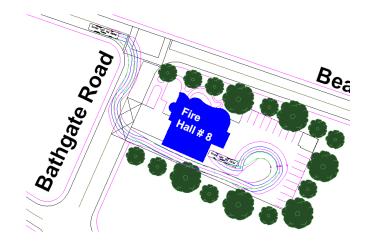


Exhibit 6 – Test Maneuver

By navigating the custom Smeal 100' RM Aerial truck, we can conclude that there is sufficient space within which the vehicle can easily maneuver.



#### How to Create a Custom Vehicle from scratch

In this lesson, you will learn how to create and customize a vehicle from scratch. You will also learn how to display a side view, or profile view of the vehicle in the **Vehicles** dialog box. The profile drawing must be available to AutoTURN for each vehicle type.

#### NOTE:

Creating a profile drawing is optional, since AutoTURN will automatically display a plan view of the vehicle if no profile drawing exists. However, the Insert Profile tool requires a profile drawing.

In the following exercise, the Sanitation Department of Transoftville is planning to purchase new refuse trucks from the Heil Refuse Trucking Company. The new trucks will replace their aging fleet of Heil Formula 5000 trucks. The objective of this exercise is to create a custom vehicle type and create a profile drawing of the new refuse truck.

#### **Creating a Custom Profile Drawing**

The following steps will help guide you in creating a custom profile.

1. Open the drawing Heil DuraPack 7000.dwg (.dgn for Microstation). See Exhibit 1.

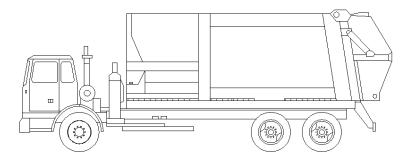


Exhibit 1 – Heil DuraPack 7000

- 2. Create three layers (levels) ATDIMS, ATVEHICLE, and ATTEXT.
- 3. Add dimension lines to the vehicle as shown in Exhibit 2 for the following:
  - Body Length
  - Body Front Overhang



- Wheelbase
- Width

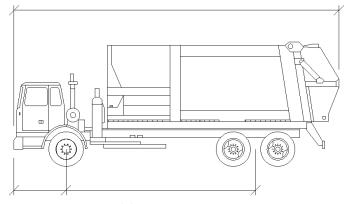


Exhibit 2 – Dimension Lines

- **4.** Set the vehicle details to the ATVEHICLE layer (level), and the dimension lines to the ATDIMS layer (level).
- 5. We must then place Profile Tags, see Exhibit 3, against the various dimensions that we have placed. These tags enable AutoTURN to create editable dimensions for the vehicle profile in question and display the dimensions when the **Insert Profile** command is used. In this case, the Profile Tags to be used are as follows:
  - BF1 Body Front Overhang
  - WB1 Wheelbase
  - BL1 Body Length

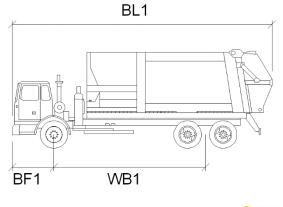




Exhibit 3 – Profile Tags

#### NOTE:

Profile Tags – Profile drawings must contain text elements called *tags* that tell AutoTURN where particular vehicle dimensions or other parameters are to be placed. The tags are text strings of 2 or 3 characters that represent the various possible dimensions that can be applied to each vehicle part and some that apply to the vehicle as a whole.

For each vehicle part, use the following tags followed by a number indicating the part number:

•	BF	-	Body Front Overhang
•	\//R	_	Wheelbase

- BL Body Length
- CR Axle to Connector
- WD Width
- TR Track
- **6.** Next, place a set of additional text and profile tags, see Exhibit 4, beneath the profile drawing which detail any additional vehicle parameters which will require definition, in this case the profile tags we will be adding are:
  - WD1 Tractor Width
  - TR1 Tractor Track
  - LL Lock to Lock Time
  - SA Steering Angle



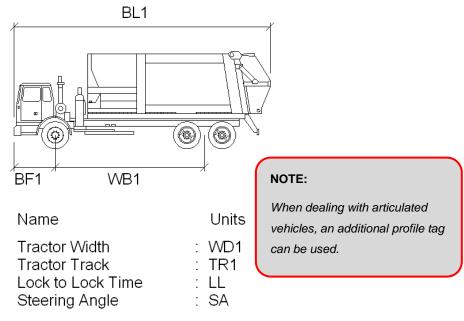


Exhibit 4 – Text and Profile Tags

- 7. Set the text and profile tags to layer (level) ATTEXT.
- **8.** Select all of the elements of the profile drawing and re-position the drawing so that the midpoint of the wheelbase dimension line, WB1, is at co-ordinate point 0,0.
- 9. Close the drawing and save the file as Heil DuraPack 7000.dwg (.dgn for MicroStation) into the Types User folder of your AutoTURN application, the typical file path would be: \*You will need to create a subfolder called "Custom" at C:\Users\YourUsername\AppData\Roaming\TransoftSolutions\Common\ProfilesUser\Ve hicles\Custom (Windows 7 or higher)

#### NOTE:

The file name <u>must match</u> the name used for the custom vehicle when created, as AutoTURN will search for an identically named DWG (DGN) file to use as a profile view when accessing the library dialogs or the **Insert Profile** command.



**General Guidelines** 

- Orient drawings so that the vehicle points to the left and the middle of the vehicle on the wheelbase dimension line at coordinate 0,0.
- A vehicle profile is a drawing of the vehicle side view.
- AutoCAD: each profile drawing must exist as separate elements (i.e. not as a block) in a .dwg file.
- MicroStation: Once the drawing of the custom vehicle profile has been created, MicroStation users can save the drawing as a DWG drawing file. Alternatively, MicroStation users can create a cell file of the custom profile. AutoTURN operated in MicroStation can read either DWG or CEL file formats.
- Any amount of detail can be included to represent the vehicle's profile as long as all lines representing the vehicle are drawn on the ATVEHICLE layer.
- The profile drawing (either the .dwg file or the cell library) must have the same name as the vehicle type and must be located in the Profile Types folder (e.g. C:\Users\Your Username\AppData\Roaming\Transoft Solutions\Common\Profiles User\Vehicles\Custom.
- Profile Layers/Levels Drawings should be created with the following layer/level setup:

Layer/Level	Description
ATVEHICLE	All lines pertaining to the vehicle
ATDIMS	All dimension lines
ATTEXT	All dimension labels and text



How to Create Realistic Vehicles

In the following exercise, we are going to create a custom realistic vehicle that will then be placed within our **Custom** library group for use within simulations.

#### **Creating a Realistic Vehicle Drawing**

AutoTURN generates parametric plan views for custom vehicles based on the part configuration and vehicle dimensions. However, since a generic plan view may not provide an accurate enough representation of the vehicle it is recommended that users create their own drawings for custom vehicles.

#### Rogers CR35 Gooseneck

The Crane Construction Company specializes in equipment operation of crane bulldozers. They use the Rogers CR35 Gooseneck trailer to transport their bulldozers to construction sites or for client delivery. In the following exercise, we will create a Rogers CR35 Gooseneck transport trailer for Crane Construction Co.



Rogers CR35 Gooseneck

1. Open the Rogers CR35 Front Cab.dwg file from the folder of training drawings. See Exhibit 1.

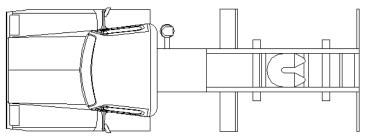


Exhibit 1 – Rogers CR35 Front Cab Drawing



**2.** Select all of the elements and rotate the drawing so that the vehicle faces to the right and the front center of the vehicle is positioned at exactly co-ordinate 0,0. See Exhibit 2.

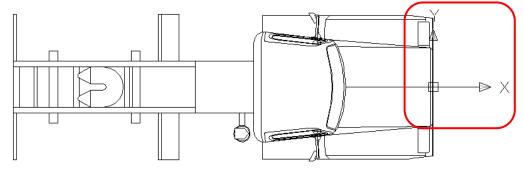
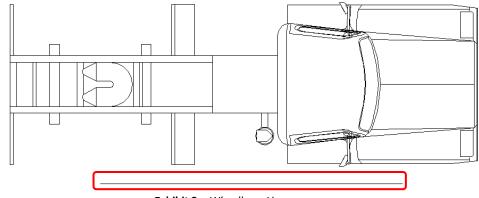


Exhibit 2 – Vehicle Positioned at Co-ordinate 0,0

- **3.** Create three individual layers onto which we can place the various elements of the vehicle called:
  - TSOUTLINE
  - TSDETAILS
  - TSWHEELBASE
- **4.** Select the exterior line of the vehicle, a single closed polyline that encompasses the entire plan view profile of the vehicle, and place it onto the TSOUTLINE layer.
- 5. Select all of the interior detail lines of the vehicle and place them onto the TSDETAILS layer.
- 6. Draw a line underneath the vehicle with the following parameters.
  - Length 15.08 feet.
  - Start point 3.74 feet back from the front of the vehicle.





7. This line, as displayed in Exhibit 3, should then be placed onto the TSWHEELBASE layer.

Exhibit 3 – Wheelbase Line

#### NOTE:

The line that is drawn and placed on the TSWHEELBASE layer is used by AutoTURN to scale the drawing when required.

- 8. Close the drawing and save it into the Vehicles User folder of your AutoTURN application in a new folder named Custom, the typical file path would be: C:\Users\Your Username\AppData\Roaming\Transoft Solutions\Common\vehicles user\Custom Rename the file so that it is now called *Rogers CR35 Gooseneck*. \*Create a sub folder called "Custom"
- **9.** Repeat the previous steps for the trailer portion of the vehicle.
- **10.** Create a wheelbase line with a length of 36.75 feet and place it 3.74 feet back from the front of the trailer.
- **11.** Close the drawing and save it as Rogers CR35 Gooseneck@1.dwg. Place the saved file into the same directory as the front cab.



#### NOTE:

The file name must match the name used for the custom vehicle when created, as AutoTURN will search for an identically named .dwg file to use as a plan view during simulations. Each part of a multi-part custom vehicle must be drawn individually. The first drawing's name is the same as the name of the custom vehicle (e.g. the name of the first drawing of a two part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer.dwg). Each subsequent drawing must be named the same as the first drawing with the suffix @ followed by the trailer number (e.g. the second drawing of the two part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer@1.dwg).



#### NOTE:

#### **Creating the Drawing – MicroStation**

Once the drawing of the custom vehicle has been created, MicroStation users can save the drawing as a DWG drawing file. Alternatively, MicroStation users can create a cell file of the custom vehicle as outlined below. AutoTURN operated in MicroStation can read either DWG or CEL file formats.

- **1.** Start a new design file.
- 2. Create a new level named TSOUTLINE and draw the extents of the vehicle on this level.
- 3. Create a new level named TSDETAILS. Draw all the details inside the basic outline of the vehicle on this level. This will improve performance by allowing AutoTURN to separate the drawing elements and only display the vehicle outline while dragging and running animations.
- 4. Create a level named TSWHEELBASE. Draw a line that exactly matches the wheelbase value of the custom vehicle on this level. It can be located anywhere in the drawing and will not display in the vehicle preview dialog boxes.
- 5. Create a new cell library named the same as the name of the custom vehicle.
- Create a cell and add it to the new library. The cell can be given any name. There must be only the one cell in this library.
- Create a folder in the Vehicles User folder to save the drawing to. The folder name must be the same as the name of the Library of the custom vehicle.
- 8. Save the cell library to the folder created in step 7.



#### **General Guidelines**

- Orient drawings so that the vehicle points to the right and the front center of the vehicle part is at exactly coordinate 0,0.
- Wheels Do not draw wheels. AutoTURN draws them automatically.
- Any amount of detail can be included to represent the vehicle's plan view as long as the vehicle's outline is continuous and goes on its own layer and a wheelbase line is drawn the same length as the wheelbase value of the custom vehicle. The drawing must be drawn full-scale.
- Each part of a multi-part custom vehicle must be drawn individually. The first drawing's name is the same as the name of the custom vehicle (e.g. the name of the first drawing of a two part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer.dwg). Each subsequent drawing must be named the same as the first drawing with the suffix @ followed by the trailer number (e.g. the second drawing of the two part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer@1.dwg).
- Drawings should be created with the following layer/level setup:

Layer/Level	Description
TSOUTLINE	All lines pertaining to the extents of the vehicle
TSDETAILS	All detail lines inside the vehicle (windows, doors, contours, etc.)
TSWHEELBASE	This single line must exactly match the length of the custom vehicle's wheelbase. This line is used to scale the drawing when it is used by AutoTURN.

#### Creating a Custom Profile for a Two-part Vehicle

The next stage of our custom vehicle creation is to produce a custom side profile drawing of the Rogers CR35 Gooseneck. The following steps explain how to create the profile for a two-part vehicle.

1. Open the **Rogers CR35 Profile.dwg** file from the folder of training drawings. See Exhibit 1.



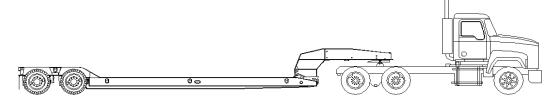
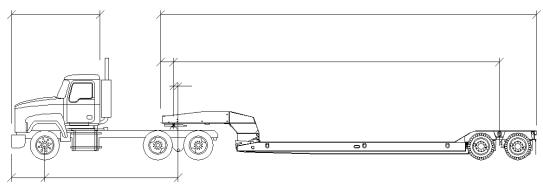


Exhibit 1 – Rogers CR35 Side Profile

- 2. Reorient the vehicle so that it points to the left.
- 3. Add dimension lines to the vehicle as shown in Exhibit 2 for the following:
  - Body Length
  - Body Front Overhang
  - Wheelbase
  - Axle Connector
  - Width
  - Track



#### Exhibit 2 – Dimension Lines

- 4. We must then place Profile Tags, see Exhibit 3, against the various dimensions that we have placed. In this case, the Profile Tags to be used are as follows:
  - BF1 Body Front Overhang
  - WB1 Wheelbase
  - BL1 Body Length



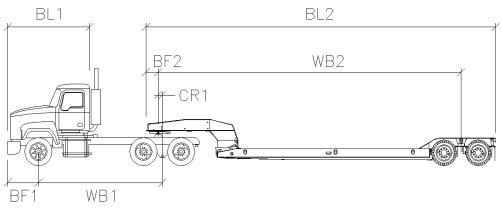
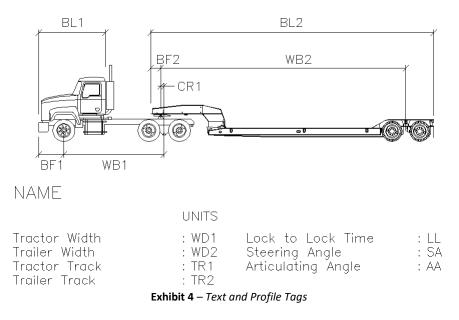


Exhibit 3 – Profile Tags

- 5. Next, we will need to place a set of additional text and profile tags. Since the Rogers CR35 Gooseneck is a two-part vehicle, we will need to add the tag for the Articulating Angle. See Exhibit 4.
  - WD1 Tractor Width
  - WD2 Trailer Width
  - TR1 Tractor Track
  - TR2 Trailer Track
  - LL Lock to Lock Time
  - SA Steering Angle
  - AA Articulating Angle





- 6. Create three individual layers onto which the various elements of the vehicle profile can be placed, these layers are as follows.
  - ATVEHICLE
  - ATDIMS
  - ATTEXT
- 7. Select all of the dimension lines and place them onto the layer ATDIMS.
- 8. Select all of the dimension labels and profile tags and place them onto the layer ATTEXT.
- 9. Select all of the drawing detail related to the vehicle profile and place them on the layer ATVEHICLE.
- 10. Select all of the elements of the profile drawing and re-position the drawing so that the midpoint of the wheelbase dimension line, WB1, is at co-ordinate point 0,0.
- 11. Close the drawing and save it into the Types User folder of your AutoTURN application, the typical file path would be:
- 12. C:\Users\YourUsername\AppData\Roaming\TransoftSolutions\Common\ProfilesUser\Vehicles\Custom Rename the file so that it is now called *Rogers CR35 Gooseneck*.



## Creating the Custom Vehicle Definition

Before we can complete the creation of our custom realistic vehicle, we need to create a new vehicle type. This is outlined in the following steps.

- **1.** Click Sehicles on the toolbar.
- 2. Click the Create New Vehicle button in the dialog box. See Exhibit 1.

Country: All V Add: New Filter V	34.80	2.0021.20		
	34.80	2.00 21.20		
Add: u ch				1
Select All				
Clear All				
AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011				
AASHTO 2001 (US)	(Q)L(Q)			1
AASHTO 2004 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US)	+	4		
AASHTO 2011 (05)	<u>\</u>	kk		
AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 (	8.60 22.00	6.20 13.20		
AASHTOM 2001 (US)				P
20 vehicles shown			Cap	C
20 vehicles shown	Vehicle Name	Class		1.12
	Vehicle Name A-BUS	Class Bus	Laven	1.12
Library	entrange and provide and	and the second se		1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS	Bus	△ Lock 38.3	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40	Bus Bus	△ Lock 38.3 41.9	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45	Bus Bus Bus	△ Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS	Bus Bus Bus Bus	△ Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS S-BUS-36	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus	Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus	△ Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITY-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck	△ Lock 36.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4 31.8	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITI-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	△         Lock           38.3         41.9           45.2         41.4           37.6         34.4           31.8         31.8	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CITV-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-40 P	Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Commercial Truck       Commercial Truck       Passenger Vehicle	<ul> <li>△</li> <li>△</li></ul>	1.12
Library AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)	A-BUS BUS-40 BUS-45 CTT-BUS S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-40 P P-B	Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Bus       Commercial Truck       Commercial Truck       Passenger Vehicle       Recreational	▲ Lock 38.3 41.9 45.2 41.4 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 31.6 31.6	

**Exhibit 1** – Types Dialog Box – Create New Type Button

- **3.** Enter the following data in the Create New Vehicle dialog box as shown in Exhibit 2.
  - Name Rogers CR35 Gooseneck
  - Class Construction
  - Tractor Pin Ahead
  - Rear Axles 2



Copy Vehicle			
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
	C FIGH, FIGHE VIEW Data		
reation Units: feet ~			Note: Profile for representation purposes
rune			<b>©</b> i
Man	42		
General Data Name: Rogers CR35 Goosened	Current Part Data (1\2)	Length: 64. 18 ft	
Library: Custom Region: North America Country: United States Profile Type: Vehicle	V V V V V V V V V V V V V	V Steering: Front Only	×
Vehice Profile: Low Boy Trailer Class: Construction Lock to Lock Time: 610 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 36.9 deg.	Front Axle Group Axles: 1 V C Tradi: 8.00 ft		Rear Axle Group Axles: 2 V Track: 8.00 ft
•			OK Cancel Help

• Rear Wheels - 4

Exhibit 2 – Create New Vehicle Dialog Box

4. Change the Creation Units to feet and enter the following values in the dialog box.

•	Body Length	-	10.00 feet
•	Body Front Overhang	-	3.85 feet
•	Wheelbase	-	15.08 feet
٠	Body Front	-	1.25 feet
٠	Axle to Connector	-	0.50 feet
٠	Body Length	-	42.17 feet
٠	Wheelbase	-	36.75 feet
٠	Width	-	8.00 feet
٠	Front Track	-	8.00 feet



٠	Rear Track	-	8.00 feet
•	Trailer Track	-	8.50 feet
•	Name	-	Rogers CR35 Gooseneck

 Select the Calculate Steering Lock tool and enter a Centerline Turn Radius of 25.12 feet, then click Apply. A new Steering Lock Angle of 36.9 degrees will be displayed in the dialog box. See Exhibit 2.

# Vehicle Creation - Axle configurations

## How to Create a New Vehicle

The ability to Create New Vehicles allows you to customize vehicles by defining the dimensions and turning characteristics to match manufacturers' specifications. This ranges from creating a new vehicle from scratch, adding a new part (e.g. a trailer) to an existing vehicle, or modifying the number of axles, tires, and even changing the vehicle dimensions.

In the first example, we will show how easy it is to add an axle and reconfigure this vehicle from tandem and tridem axles.



1. Click Vehicles on the toolbar.

 Select the AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) standard vehicle library. Select the SU TRUCK and click the Create New Vehicle button. See Exhibit 1.



Iters	Units: feet					
Contains text			41.01			
Country: All		ř – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	1.01			
Add: New Filter V						
ALBERTA GOVT 2019 (CA) A ALBERTA INFTRA-HGDG 1 ARCHITECTS HANDBOOK ARCHITECTURAL 2002 (J: ATDG BC 2019 (CA) AUSTROADS 1995 (AU) AUSTROADS 2016 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) BCMOT 2007 (CA)		7.22	22.47			
BCMOT 2019 (CA)	D	37 <u>5</u> 0,4	2.76/4322			
Library		Vehicle Name	Class		# Parts	Length /
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		ARTICULATED BUS 19M	Bus	32.8	2	62.34
100110010020000000						
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		BUS	Bus	36.6	1	41.01
		BUS LONG RIGID BUS	Bus Bus	36.6 46.4	1	41.01 47.57
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)				and the second second	10.00	and a second sec
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS	Bus	46.4	1	47.57
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE	Bus Commercial Truck	46.4 38.7	1	47.57 28.87
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6	1	47.57 28.87 41.01
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6	1 1 1 1 1	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 33.6	1 1 1 1 1	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 17.06
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN PM LS 25M	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle Transport Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 33.6 28.3	1 1 1 1 1 2	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 17.06 82.02
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN PM LS 25M PM S 19M	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle Transport Truck Transport Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 33.6 28.3 27.8	1 1 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 3	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 17.06 82.02 62.34
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN PM LS 25M PM S 19M B-DOUBLE 26M	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 28.3 27.8 23.4	1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 3	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 17.06 82.02 62.34 85.30
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU) AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN PM LS 25M PM S 19M B-DOUBLE 26M B-DOUBLE 25M	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 28.3 27.8 23.4 20.7	1 1 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 3	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 17.06 82.02 62.34 85.30 82.02
AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)           AUSTROADS 2013 (AU)		LONG RIGID BUS SERVICE VEHICLE SU TRUCK PASSENGER-CAR PASSENGER-VAN PM LS 25M PM S 19M B-DOUBLE 26M B-DOUBLE 25M B-TRIPLE	Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle Passenger Vehicle Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck Transport Truck	46.4 38.7 36.6 33.6 28.3 27.8 23.4 20.7 21.2	1 1 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 3 4	47.57 28.87 41.01 17.06 82.02 62.34 85.30 82.02 116.14

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box



**3.** In the **Create New Vehicle** window, start by naming the new vehicle, change the Creation Units to inches and add a new axle to the Rear Axle Group as shown in Exhibit 2.

Diplayed Data       @ Ran/Profile View Data         Creation Units: Indies       Note: Profile for representation purposes only         Profile	Create New Vehicle			;
Creation Links:       Inches       Note: Profile for representation purposes only         Profile       Image: Stand Sta	Displayed Data			
Profie         Plan         Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 in         General Data         Current Part Data         Vehicle Profile:         Ubrary:       Current Part Data         Part Profile:       Vehicle Length: 492.1 in         Current Part Data       Current Part Data         Part Profile:       Vehicle Length: 492.1 in         Vehicle Profile:       Location         Steering:       Front Axle Group         Axles:       1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 ×		Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
Plan         Overal Vehide Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Uffradie         Uhrany:       Custom         Region:       Australia         Country:       Australia         Vehide Profile:       None>         Vehide Profile:       Image:         Cass:       Country:         Audes:       Image:         Index:       Image:         Vehide Profile:       Image:         Vehide Profile:       Image:         Vehide Profile:       Image:         Index:       Image:         Vehide Profile:       Image:         Ve				Note: Profile for representation purposes onl
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Ubrary:       Custom         Ubrary:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile:	Profile			
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Ubrary:       Custom         Ubrary:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile:				
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Ubrary:       Custom         Ubrary:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile:				
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Ubray:       Custom         Ubray:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile: <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>				
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 In         General Data         Ubrary:       Custom         Ubrary:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile:				
Overall Vehicle Length: 492.1 in         Courtent Part Data         Part Profile:       Part Profile:         Ubrary:       Custom         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia         Profile Type:       None>         Vehicle Profile:       Mone>         Class:       Commercial Truck.         Lock to Lock Time:       6.0         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Oe       Cancel         Image:       Image:         Ima	Plan			
Overal Vehicle Length: 492.1 in       General Data       Name:     Liftable       Library:     Custom       Region:     Australia & Oceania       Country:     Australia & Oceania       Country:     Australia & Oceania       Profile Type:     None>       Vehicle Profile:     Image: Ima				
Overal Vehicle Length: 492.1 in       General Data       Name:     Liftable       Library:     Custom       Region:     Australia & Oceania       Country:     Australia & Oceania       Country:     Australia & Oceania       Profile Type:     None>       Vehicle Profile:     Image: Ima				
General Data       Current Part Data         Name:       Liftable         Library:       Custon         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia         Profile Type:       None>         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Market       Image: Steering Lock Angle:         Commercial Truck       Image: Steering Lock Angle:         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Deck       Image: Steering Lock Angle:         Image: Steering Lock Angle:       Image: Steering Lock Angle:         Image: Steering Lock Angle:       Steering Lock Angle:         Image: Steering Lock Angle:       Image: Steering Lock Angle:         Image: Steeri		<u> </u>		
General Data       Current Part Data         Name:       Liftable         Library:       Custon         Region:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Country:       Australia & Oceania         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Vehicle Profile:       None>         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Cass:       Commercial Truck         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Zes:       Concel         Image:       Image:		Overall Vehi	de Length: 492 1 in	, R
Library: Custom       V         Region: Australia 8. Oceania       V         Country: Australia       V         Country: Australia       V         Profile Type:        None>         Vehicle Profile:        None>         Class: Commercial Truck       V         Lock to Lock Time:        6.0 sec.         Steering Lock Angle:        36.6 269.7 0.0         Region:        None>         Vehicle Profile:        V         Vehicle Profile:        0.0         Commercial Truck       Image:          Steering Lock Angle:        36.6 269.7 0.0         None       Vehicle Profile:          Vehicle Profile:        Vehicle Profile:          Vehicle Profile:        Vehicle Profile:          Vehicle Profile:        66.6 269.7 0.0         Vehicle Profile:        Vehicle Profile:          Vehicle Profile:        Vehicle Profile: <td>General Data</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>45</td>	General Data			45
Library: Custom Region: Australia 8. Oceania Country: Australia Profile Type: None> Vehicle Profile: None> Class: Commercial Truck Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 36.6 deg.	Name: Liftable	Part Profile: <none></none>		~
Region:       Australa & Oceana       Vidth: 98.4         Voide Profile:       Voide Profile:       Voide Profile:       Voide Profile:         Class:       Commercial Truck       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6       269.7       0.0       0.0         Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.         Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 eec.       Image: 10.0 e	Library: Custom ~	Tractor: Full	V et Steering: Front Only	
Profile Type:       None>         Vehide Profile:       None>         Class:       Commercial Truck         Lock to Lock Time:       6.0         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         deg.       0         Image: Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         Vehide Profile:       0         Image: Steering Lock Angle:       36.6				
Vehicle Profile:       None>         Class:       Commercial Truck         Lock to Lock Time:       6.0         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6         deg.       86.6         269:7       0.0				
Class:       Commercial Truck         Class:       Commercial Truck         Lock to Lock Time:       6.0 sec.         Steering Lock Angle:       36.6 deg.         Image:       86.6 269.7 0.0			492.1	
Lock to Lock Time:         6.0         sec.         3           Steering Lock Angle:         36.6         deg.         3           0         Image: Constraint of the sec.         3           0         Image: Constraint of the sec.         3           1         1         1           1         1         1           1         1         1           1         1         1           1         1         1           1         1         1           1         1         1			11	<b>_</b>
Steering Lock Angle:         36.6         deg.         4         5         6         7         8         6         7         8         9         10         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         13         14	Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec.	Track: 98.4 in		
	Steering Lock Angle: 36.6 deg.			4
				6 7
			86.6 269.7 0.0	8 9 10
13	1			OK Cancel 11 12 Help
				13

Exhibit 2 – Create New Vehicle Dialog Box

4. For this example, we want to analyze a vehicle using an axle that can be lifted or lowered to help the vehicle's axle weight distribution. Although these axles are intended to help with axle loading purposes, it has a direct impact on the vehicle turning behavior as the effective wheelbase of the vehicle changes depending on whether the axle is lifted or lowered. These vehicles can be defined and the "liftable" axles can be raised or lowered when generating different sections of the simulation.



In the **Create New Vehicle** Dialog Box click the **Rear Axle Group Details,** change the number of Liftable Axles to 1 and the position to Front, this will define the first axle of the rear axle group as the liftable axle. If the rear option is selected from the Position dropdown list, the axles will be counted from the rear to the front. Hence the rearmost axle will be defined as the liftable axle. For the purpose of this example, leave the option for the Position to Front and select 1 for the Liftable axles dropdown. See Exhibit 3.

Then click **Customize** Axle Spacing and define the distance between the first and second axles of 70 inches. Click Ok to close both dialog boxes and observe the results in the Plan View Data. See Exhibit 3.

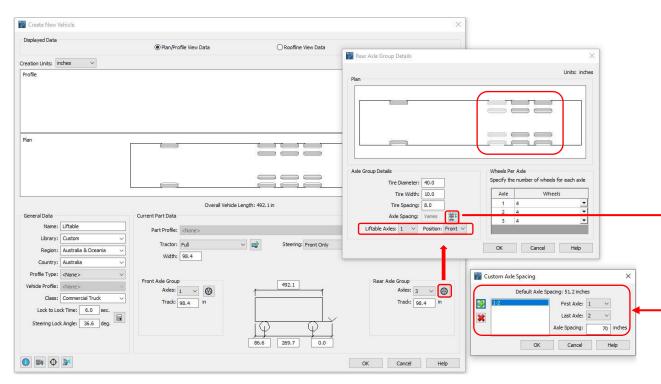


Exhibit 3 – Customizing Axles

5. Click OK to close the **Create New Vehicle** Dialog Box and Ok again to select the vehicle. To better illustrate the effect of the liftable axles when it comes to the turning behavior of the



vehicle, let's create two minimum turn simulations using the same speed, one with all three axles on the ground and the second one where the first axle of the rear axle group is lifted.



In the Ribbon, bar click Path 2D Arc Path. Click in the drawing area to define a start point for the simulation and enter 90 degrees for the start Angle and click apply. Then, in the Smart Path Tools, set the speed to 6 mph and perform a turn simulation keeping the smallest turning radius possible. See Exhibit 4.

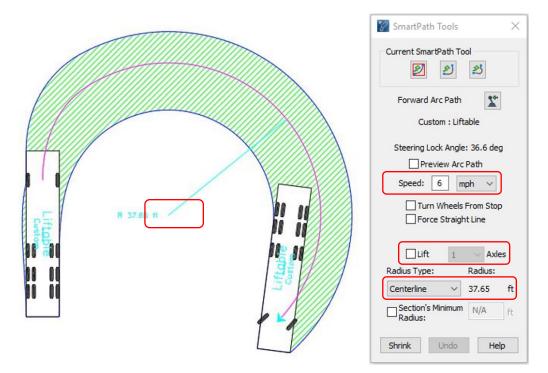


Exhibit 4 – 2D Arc Path

**7.** For comparison purposes, draw markers in the beginning and in the end of the simulation, then copy and place these markers beside the first simulation. See Exhibit 5.



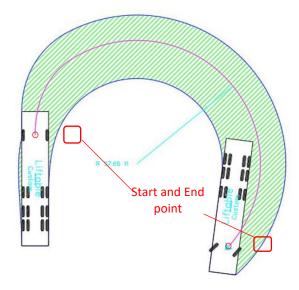
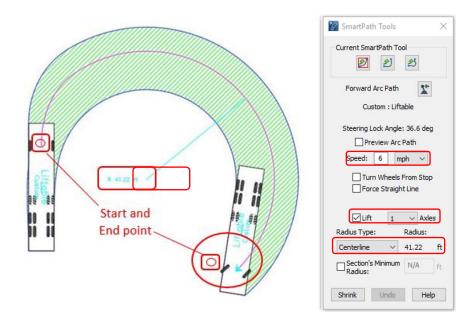


Exhibit 5 – Turning Simulation Start and End Points

8. Create a new simulation starting in the copied Start Point. In the Smart Path Tools dialog, ensure the same speed and the start angle is set, but check the Lift box. Once again try to produce a minimum turn to reach the second marker on the right. Note how the minimum radius is bigger than the one in the first simulation. See Exhibit 6.





**Exhibit 6** – 2D Arc path – Lifted Axles

**9.** The Radius is higher because when the axle is lifted the effective wheelbase of the vehicle is longer. This is the expected behavior for vehicles with longer wheelbases. See exhibit 7.



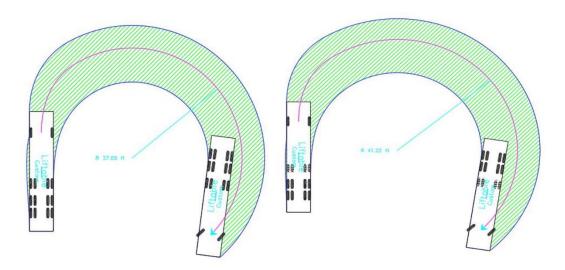


Exhibit 7 – Turning Simulations Comparison

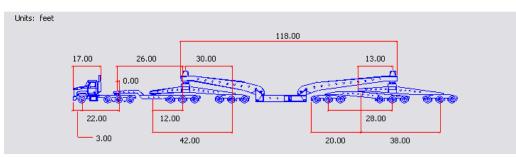


## **How to Maneuver Special Transport Vehicles**

In AutoTURN, the Special Transport Vehicles are a set of custom vehicles that are used to deliver heavy, oversized and elongated loads to construction sites. These are independent rear steering vehicles that have either an independent or an axle steering system. In AutoTURN, there are six types of Special Transport Vehicles, and they are:

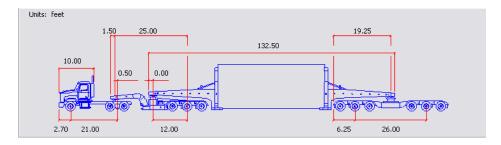
#### **19 Axle Heavy Haul Trailer:**

This vehicle is used to transport large heavy-duty items such as large printing presses, turbine generators, etc.



#### Wind Tower Trailer ("Schnabel" trailer):

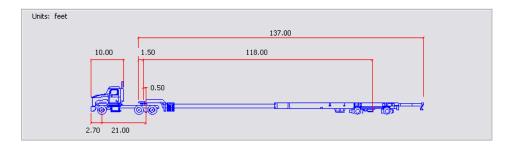
This vehicle is used to haul tower segments (wind towers). The tower segments themselves act as the bodies of the trailer, while the jeeps are attached at both ends.



#### Wind Blade Trailer:

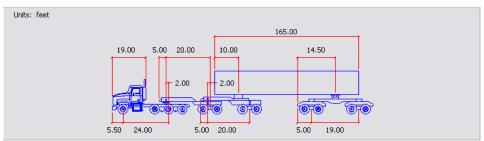
This vehicle is used to transport the blades for the wind turbines.



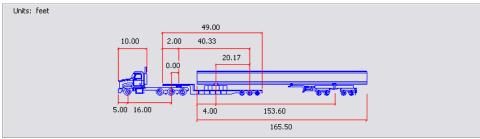


# Beam Transporter 1 & 2:

This vehicle is used to transport precast concrete sections for buildings and bridges.



Beam Transporter 1

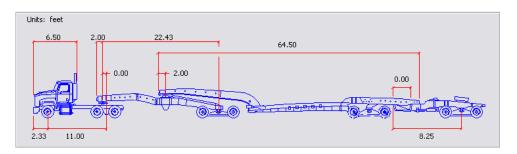


Beam Transporter 2

### **Booster Trailer:**

This vehicle is used to move heavy construction machinery such as bulldozers, etc.



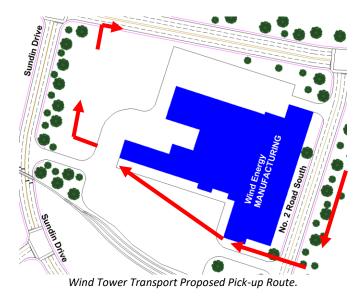


The size, length and articulating angle of the specialty transport can easily be customized to your project need. This is covered in the AutoTURN Advanced tutorials.



### How to Control the Path Angle of a Trailer

In this exercise, Wind Energy Manufacturing – an industry leader in wind turbine technology will need to transport a large section of a wind tower for customer delivery. They have contracted the Flores Heavy Moving Company to transport this large complex tower section to the TRC Rail Shipping yards. The objective of this exercise is to navigate the Wind Tower transport into the Wind Energy Manufacturing facilities to pick up the wind tower section. The Wind Tower transport will enter the facilities from the south entrance on No. 2 Road, and exit on to Sundin Drive. The transport will then proceed north and make a right turn on to 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue and drive to the TRC Rail Shipping yards.



1. Select the Wind Tower Trailer from the Vehicle Library. See Exhibit 1.



	meters						
special	0.46 7.62			5.87			
Country: All V	1	40.39	1		1		
Add: New Filter V	3.05				1		
Select All	0.15 0.00	A	A				
Clear Al	0.15 0.00	Н	H				
AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011 ALBERTA DB68 2011 (CA)			1				
ALBERTA DB68 2011 (CA)		<u>≟</u> ~11	8		- <del>*</del> 22		
BCMOT 2019 (CA)		<u>ک لا</u>				@`@`@	2
CITY - SERVICE VEHICLES		© —		γ¢©			
GN29 FIRE ACCESS LFB 2				-			
	.82 6.40 3.66		1	.91	7.92		
VEJDIREKTORATET Cykel V							
40 vehicles shown						Q	<b>b</b>
Library	Vehicle Name	△ Class	Lock	# Parts	Length	Wheelbase	Co
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wheel Loader	Transport - Special	40.0	2	7.66	1.53	Glc
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Blade Trailer	Transport - Special	40.0	2	48.37	6.40	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Blade Trailer 2	Transport - Special	40.0	2	48.37	6.40	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Blade Trailer 3	Transport - Special	40.0	2	48.37	6.40	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Rinde Trailer 4	Transport - Special	40.0	2	48.37	6.40	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer	Transport - Special	40.0	3	58.20	6.40	GI
	Wind Tower Trailer A2	Transport - Special	40.0	3	58.20	6.40	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A2R	Transport - Special	40.0	3	58.20	6.40	Glc
SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Transport - Special	40.0	3	58.20	6.40	Glo
	Wind Tower Trailer A3		40.0	3	58.20	6.40	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A3 Wind Tower Trailer A3R	Transport - Special			58.20	6.40	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Transport - Special	40.0	3			GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A3R Wind Tower Trailer B1	Transport - Special Transport - Special		3	58.20	6.40	
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A3R Wind Tower Trailer B1 Wind Tower Trailer B1R	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0	3		6.40	Glc
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A3R Wind Tower Trailer B1 Wind Tower Trailer B1R Wind Tower Trailer B2	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0	3	58.20 58.20	6.40	
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Wind Tower Trailer A3R Wind Tower Trailer B1 Wind Tower Trailer B1R	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0	3	58.20		Glc Glc

**Exhibit 1** – Select Current Vehicle – Wind Tower Trailer.

- 2. Click denerate Arc Path on the toolbar.
- **3.** Place the Wind Tower vehicle near the south entrance of the Wind Energy Manufacturing entrance. Set the appropriate starting angle. See Exhibit 2.





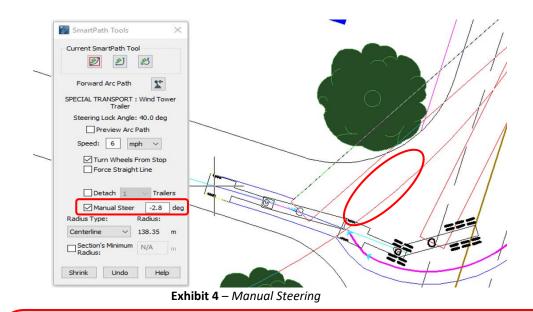
**4.** Set the speed of the vehicle to 6 mph and select the **Turn Wheels from Stop** checkbox. See Exhibit 3.

SmartP	ath Tools		×
Current Si	martPath Too	-	
2	1 2	25	
Forwar	rd Arc Path	2*	
SPECIAL T	RANSPORT : Trailer	Wind Tov	ver
Steering	g Lock Angle:	40.0 deg	
	Preview Arc P	ath	
6			
	: 6 mn		
speed	: 6 mpl	n ~	
	urn Wheels Fi	rom Stop	
		rom Stop	J
	urn Wheels Fi	rom Stop	J
	iurn Wheels Frorce Straight	rom Stop Line	ers
	urn Wheels Fr orce Straight Detach 1	rom Stop Line Trail	J
T F D Radius Ty	orce Straight betach 1 hanual Steer pe: F	rom Stop Line Traile 0.0 Radius:	ers der
T F D M Radius Ty Centerlin	urn Wheels Fi orce Straight Detach 1 Ianual Steer pe: F e V :	rom Stop Line Traik 0.0 Radius: 1623.52	ers
T F D M Radius Ty Centerlin	iurn Wheels Fri orce Straight letach 1 lanual Steer pe: F e V :	rom Stop Line Traile 0.0 Radius:	ers deg

**Exhibit 3** – SmartPath Tools – Turn Wheels from Stop Enabled

5. Navigate the Wind Tower transport into the facility. Enabling the **Manual Steer** allows you to control the path of the rear bogey. The path angle of the rear bogey is represented by a red line. See Exhibit 4.



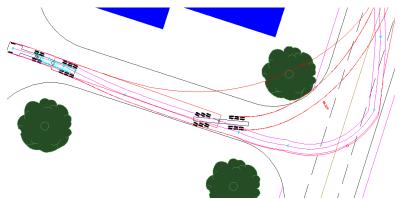


## NOTE:

You can press CTRL and simultaneously scroll the middle mouse wheel to increase/decrease the **Override Angle** or **Path Angle** value by intervals of 0.2 degrees (for MicroStation users: If the mouse wheel settings (Workspace -> Preferences -> Mouse Wheel) were specified prior to the installation of AutoTURN 7.0, you should set the **Ctrl+Wheel** option in **Set Mouse Wheel Preference** to none to be able to use this functionality).

**6.** Navigate the vehicle forward, while holding the CTRL key and simultaneously scrolling the mouse wheel to control the path angle of the rear bogey. See Exhibit 5.





**Exhibit 5** – The swept path of the wind tower encroaches upon the tree line during the turn.

When the rear bogey has cleared the obstacle, clear the Manual Steer checkbox. See Exhibit 6.

87 - A	nartPath Tools		×
Curre	ent SmartPath To	eol 25	
	orward Arc Path IAL TRANSPORT	Street Wind Tow	ver
Ste	Trailer eering Lock Angle	e: <mark>40.0 d</mark> eg	l.
S	Preview Arc	Path nph ∨	
	Turn Wheels		
	Detach 1	🗸 Trail	ers
			9.555
Radi	Manual Stee		deg
10.000	Manual Stee	r 0.0 Radius: 1623.52	deg m
Cen	us Type:	Radius: 1623.52	

Exhibit 6 – SmartPath Tools – Manual Steer option disabled

**8.** Navigate the Wind Tower Vehicle towards the west entrance onto Sundin Drive and then onto 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue. See Exhibit 7.



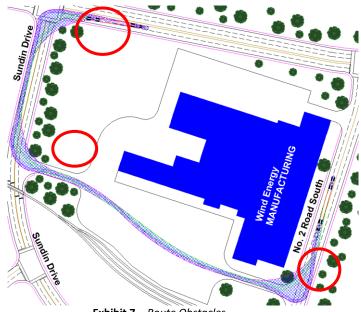


Exhibit 7 – Route Obstacles



#### Customizing Special Transport Vehicles' Axle Groups

It is possible to customize the Axle Groups for Special transport vehicles by Copying or Creating a new one.

1. Click Vehicles on the toolbar or ribbon, select the SPECIAL TRANSPORT – Booster Trailer C1 and click the Copy Vehicle button. See Exhibit 1.

Iters Units: 1							
pecial							
Country: All	1.98 7.00	7					
Adu: New Filter V	0.00	17.00		1.90	) 		
Select Al           Gear Al           AAPHUS KOMAUNE 2011           AAPHUS KOMAUNE 2011           AAPHUS KOMAUNE 2011           ABERTA DESS 2016 (CA)           BECMOT 2015 (CA)           CITV - SERVICE VEHICLES           ON/S PIER ACCESS LEF 21           SPECIAL TRANSPORT           40 vehides shown	3.35 3.00	0000	0000000000000	£0 <del>°</del> C		2.25	<b>7</b>
Library	Vehicle Name	△ Class	Lock	# Parts	Length	Wheelbase	Co
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	19-axle Heavy Haul	Transport - Special	40.0	5	60.66	6.71	Glo
	Articulated Dump Truck	Transport - Special	45.0	2	10.89	1.38	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT					67.36	7.32	GIO
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I	Transport - Special	40.0	4	07.30		1000
		Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0	4	61.77	4.88	Gl
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I					4.88 3.35	
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II	Transport - Special	40.0	3	61.77	AC DOAT	Gl
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer	Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0	3	61.77 30.46	3.35	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3	61.77 30.46 25.96	3.35 3.35	Gli Gli Gli
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61	3.35 3.35 6.04	GIO GIO GIO
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer B2	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.51	3.35 3.35 6.04 0.04	Gia Gia Gia Gia
SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer C1	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3 5 4	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.31 30.61	3.35 3.35 6.04 0.04 3.35	Gia Gia Gia Gia Gia
SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT SPECIAL TRAINSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer C1 Booster Trailer C1	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3 5 4 4	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.51 30.61 29.96	3.35 3.35 6.04 3.35 3.35	Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer C1 Booster Trailer C3	Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3 5 4 4 4 4	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.51 30.61 29.96 30.61	3.35 3.35 6.04 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35	Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer C1 Booster Trailer C3 Booster Trailer C4	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Iransport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.31 30.61 29.96 30.61 30.11	3.35 3.35 6.04 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35	Gia Gia Gia Gia Gia Gia
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT	Beam Transporter I Beam Transporter II Booster Trailer Booster Trailer B1 Booster Trailer B2 Booster Trailer C1 Booster Trailer C1 Booster Trailer C3 Booster Trailer C4 Booster Trailer C4	Transport - Special Transport - Special	40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	3 3 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	61.77 30.46 25.96 28.61 29.31 30.61 29.96 30.61 30.11 30.86	3.35 3.35 6.04 <b>3.35</b> <b>3.35</b> 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35 3.35	Gli Gli Gli Gli Gli Gli Gli

**Exhibit 1** – Copy Vehicle – Booster Trailer C1.

**2.** Give a name to the copied vehicle and navigate to the last part of the vehicle. Note that it is possible to make changes to the vehicle's dimensions, Axle groups, choose the tractor connection and trailer type. Change the Steering option to Rear Steerable. See Exhibit 2.



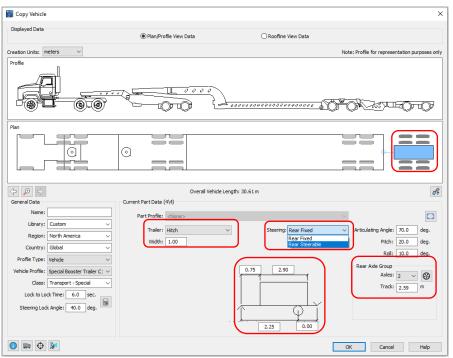


Exhibit 2 – Wind Tower Trailer rear steering.

#### NOTE:

See below all the Steering Types available:

Part Type	Description
	Tractor
Front Only	Steering axles in the front group only.
Rear Only	Steering axles in the rear group only.
Front and Rear	Steering axles in the front and rear groups.
Front Fixed Only	Axles in the front group only and none are steering axles.
	Trailer
Rear Fixed	Axles in the rear group only and none are steering axles.
Rear Steerable	Fixed and steering axles in the rear group.



## How to Configure Steering Linkages

The **Steering Linkages** sets the articulating angle to rear steering angle relationship for a rear steered part in custom vehicles. The rear steered part's steering angle can be linked to a previous part's articulating angle. A steering linkage can also be defined for single part custom vehicles when front and rear steering is configured. In this case, the angle of the front steering angle affects the rear steering angle. The steering linkage is defined by specifying the angle pairs that define the steering behavior between the two axle groups. See below the steps to configure Steering Linkages for a vehicle.

1. Click Vehicles on the toolbar or ribbon, select the SPECIAL TRANSPORT – Wind Blade Trailer and click the Copy Vehicle tool. See Exhibit 1.

	Units: meters							
special			41.76					
Country: All		1	1170				1	
		3.05 0.46	35.97					
Add: New Filter 🗸					1			
Select All								
Clear All								
AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011 ALBERTA DB68 2011 (CA)								
ALBERTA DB68 2016 (CA)	6							
BCMOT 2019 (CA)	P	di de i	<u>61 /4</u>	<u> </u>	- Draine	<u>C</u> FI	à	
CITY - SERVICE VEHICLES	1				0	0		
SPECIAL TRANSPORT	0.8	2 6.40						
VEJDIREKTORATET Cykel' 🗸								-
40 vehicles shown								20 10
to venices shown	0							
Library		Vehicle Name	🛆 Class	Lock	# Parts	Length	Wheelbase	Co
SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Combination Trailer 4x8 and R3	Transport - Special	30.1	2	32.62	5.02	GIC
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Combination Trailer 4x8 and R3 Compactor	Transport - Special Transport - Special	30.1 35.0	2	32.62 6.00	5.02 1.78	2012
				1907 101		131.01.01.01		Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor	Transport - Special	35.0	2	6.00	1.78	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport	Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0	2	6.00 30.00	1.78 4.85	Glo
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wheel Loader	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0	2 2 2	6.00 30.00 7.66	1.78 4.85 1 53	Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wheel Loader Wind Blade Trailer	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40	Glc Glc Glc Glc Glc
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Witheal Loader Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Iransport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2 2	6.00 30.00 7.65 48.37 48.37	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40	Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40	Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3 Wind Blade Trailer 4	Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37 48.37	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40	Glc Glc Glc Glc Glc Glc Glc
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wheel Loader Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3 Wind Blade Trailer 4 Wind Tower Trailer	Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37 48.37 58.20	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40	Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Who al loader Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3 Wind Blade Trailer 4 Wind Tower Trailer Wind Tower Trailer A2	Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37 48.37 58.20 58.20	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40	Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3 Wind Blade Trailer 4 Wind Tower Trailer A2 Wind Tower Trailer A2R	Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 4	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37 48.37 58.20 58.20 58.20 58.20	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40	Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic Gic
SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT SPECIAL TRANSPORT		Compactor Long Timber Transport Windel Loder Wind Blade Trailer Wind Blade Trailer 2 Wind Blade Trailer 3 Wind Tower Trailer 4 Wind Tower Trailer A2 Wind Tower Trailer A2 Wind Tower Trailer A3	Transport - Special Transport - Special	35.0 29.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 40.0 4	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	6.00 30.00 7.66 48.37 48.37 48.37 48.37 58.20 58.20 58.20 58.20 58.20	1.78 4.85 1.53 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40 6.40	

**Exhibit 1** – Copy Vehicle – Wind Tower Trailer.

**2.** Give a name to the copied vehicle and navigate to the last part of the vehicle and click in Steering Linkages. See Exhibit 2.



🚰 Copy Vehicle				>
Displayed Data		Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
Creation Units:	neters ~		No	te: Profile for representation purposes only
Profile		9		Mariok - 1
Plan		Overall Vehide Lengt	u 49 17 a	
General Data		Current Part Data (2\2)	1. 10.37 11	<i>Q</i> 3
Name:	Wind Blade Copy	Part Profile: <none></none>		F D
		Trailer: Semi - IRS	Steering: Rear Steerable	Articulating Angle: 70.0 deg.
1000 Te 180	North America 🗸 🗸	Width: 0.91	Fixed Start: 1 V Num: 0 V	Pitch: 20.0 deg.
Country:	L			Roll: 10.0 deg.
Profile Type:			41.76	Rear Axle Group
	Special Wind Blade Trailer V		1	Axles per Bogie: 1 🗸 🛞
Class: Lock to Loo Steering Lod				Track: 2.44 m Bogies: 2 v
0 🖶 🗘	<b>≩</b> <		35.97	K Cancel Help

**Exhibit 2** – *Wind Tower Trailer rear steering.* 

**3.** If the multi-part vehicle has more than one articulating angle in the vehicle, under Steering Linkage Relationship, select the part to establish a relationship with. Under Steering Linkage Data, specify the desired angle pairs by clicking Insert, and then typing the desired values in the columns. As changes are made in the table, the Steering Linkage Graph updates accordingly. Click OK to close the Steering Linkages dialog box. See Exhibit 3.



Link t	J Linkage Relationsh	-	'art1 ∨	
LINKO	o Ai dealading rivot			
Steering	Linkage Data			
_	the Articulating An	ale and	d Dear Steering Ar	ale pairs to
define	the Steering Linkage	e:	artedi Steering A	igic pairs to
_				
	Articulating Angle		Rear Steering	Angle
	70.00		70.00	
	Inser	rt	Delete	Reset
Steering		rt	Delete	Reset
	Inser J Linkage Graph eering Angle	rt	Delete	Reset
	Linkage Graph	rt	Delete	Reset
Rear St	Linkage Graph	rt	Delete	Reset
Rear St	Linkage Graph	rt	Delete	Reset
Rear St	Linkage Graph	rt	Delete	Reset
Rear St 0 7 3	Linkage Graph	rt	Delete	Reset
Rear St	Linkage Graph	-	Delete	Reset

Exhibit 3 – Steering Linkages - multi-part vehicle

**4.** Set the Rear Steering Angle to 25.00 (note the changes in the Steering Linkage Graph) click OK and select the vehicle. See Exhibit 4.



🕜 Ste	ering Linkages		×
Stee	ring Linkage Relationship		
Lin	k to Articulating Pivot	Part 1 💌	
Stee	ring Linkage Data		
Spe	cify the Articulating Angle ne the Steering Linkage:	e and Rear Steering Angl	e pairs to
dem	ie die Steering Einkage.		
	Articulating Angle	Rear Steering Angle	
	70.00		
	Insert	Delete	Reset
Stee	ring Linkage Graph		
	Steering Angle		
25			
17			
8			
0			
0	23 Artic	47 ulating Angle	70
	0		Help

**Exhibit 4** – Change the Rear Steering Angle

**5.** Now, let's place two turning simulations using the vehicle with customized Rear Steering Angle and the regular Wind Blade Trailer and then compare the Rear Steering Angles when the Articulating Angle is maximum (70 degrees). See Exhibit 5.



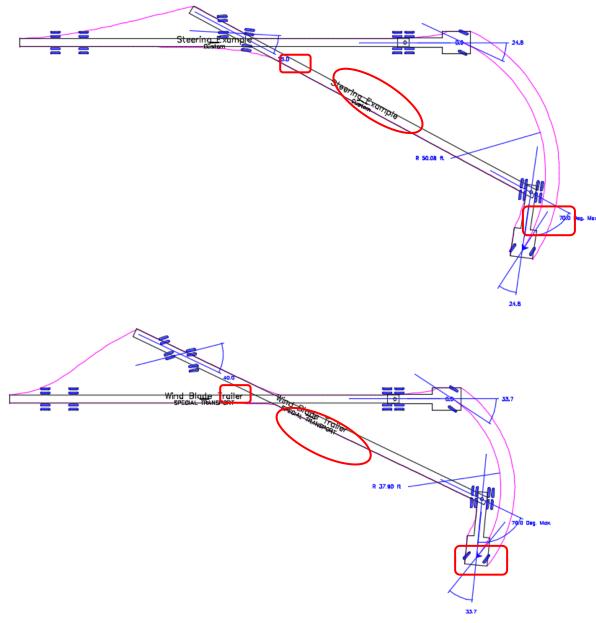


Exhibit 5 – Special Transport Vehicles – Rear Steering Angle comparison



## NOTE:

Despites the Wind Blade Trailer have a Rear Steering Angle of 70 degrees as default, in the simulation above it performs the maximum Axle Group Angle (Located in Rear Axle Group Details) which in this case is 40 degrees.



# How to use IntelliPath to perform Circulation Analysis

**Circulation analysis** is one of the key tasks when trying to establish how vehicles will access or circulate through a site or a road network. The use of **IntelliPath** to perform this type of analysis involves defining the scenario; comprising of an analysis area, exclusion lines/zones (non-drivable areas), and routes the vehicle has to travel, after which the drive paths can be evaluated for one or multiple vehicles.

Note: **IntelliPath** is better suited for scenarios where the designer is trying to determine whether a route can accommodate one or multiple vehicles. Vehicle swept paths are automatically created by the software once the scenario and the routes are defined.

#### Analyzing traffic calming measures

In this example, we will use the IntelliPath tool to illustrate its application on evaluating the effects of implementing traffic calming measures for service vehicles.

For the following downtown scenario (i.e. street network scenario), the existing routes for a fire truck and a commercial truck will be defined first. Then, vehicle movements will be generated using the IntelliPath tool for both vehicles. Next, the curb extensions representing the chicane to cause the sshaped drive path will be introduced in the model. Finally, the effects on the drive path and speed for both vehicles will be observed.



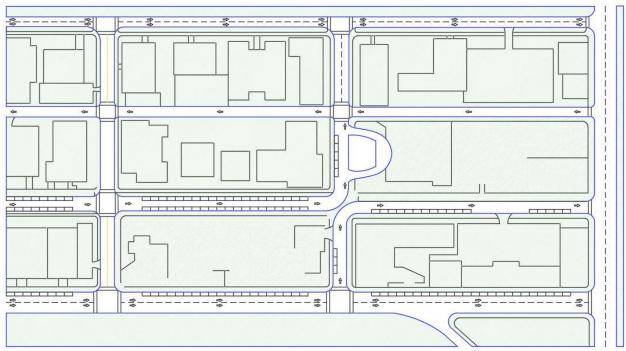


Exhibit 1 - Analysis Area of the Street Network Scenario

1. The first step is to define the analysis area. This area defines the extent of where all the vehicle movements will be generated. This area can be defined in the drawing by clicking points to create a closed shape (requires at least 3-points). The route analysis area can be any shape or size.

Click IntelliPath on the main toolbar to begin. In the New Route Analysis Area dialog box, type "MY AREA 1" to define the name for the area. See Exhibit 2. Note: Multiple analysis areas can be defined for the same design scenario.

New R	oute Analys	is Area	3
Name:	MY AREA 1	2	

Exhibit 2 - Define the name for the new route analysis area



In the IntelliPath dialog box, under the Route Analysis Area section, click Define Route Analysis Area. Then pick 4 points (*as shown below in exhibit 3*) enclosing the entire area to be analyzed, Right-click the mouse to exit the selection process. The enclosed area will be highlighted in cyan. See exhibit 3.

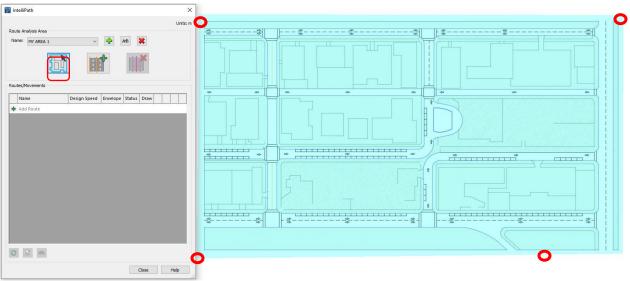


Exhibit 3 – Route Analysis Area

- 2. The next step is to indicate the non-drivable areas in the drawing, this is achieved by selecting the exclusion areas (road/building boundaries). These areas can be lines, arcs, polylines, closed complex chains, closed combinations of lines, arcs, and polylines the vehicle can't cross. Note: The drivable areas dictate the extends of the vehicle's tire tracks or the vehicle body envelopes when the movements are generated.
- **3.** In the IntelliPath dialog box, click the **Pick Exclusion Lines** button and select the non-drivable areas by clicking on the individual objects representing all the zones that are not supposed to have traffic or routes passing through them or drag from left to right to select all objects that are entirely enclosed in the selection rectangle or lasso (*window* selection) or drag from right to left to select all objects that are crossed by the selection rectangle or lasso (*crossing* selection) The objects selected will be highlighted in yellow as depicted in Exhibit 4.



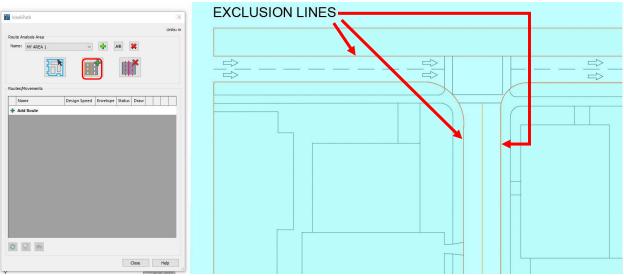


Exhibit 4 – Define exclusion Zones

4. After defining the Exclusion areas, we can proceed to perform the circulation analysis. To define the different routes click Add Route in the IntelliPath dialog box, under the Routes/Movements section. Click on the upper-left corner of the road to set the route's starting point, then move the cursor to the desired endpoint and do a left-click to place the route and right-click to finish defining the route. This will trigger the Editing route options to fine-tune the route. The irregular edges of the route are to be modified/smoothened into a straight line or an arc or can be aligned to an existing element, using the pick element option. At any point, you can click on the Edit Route button to fine-tune the routes even after creation. Generate the 2 routes (yellow and magenta routes) as shown in Exhibit 5.

Note: To edit the route in parts, click on the Edit Route button, click on the start point and endpoint of the section on route to be modified/fine-tuned and select how to redraw the selected boundary. You can select to draw as a Corner (line), an Arc, or Pick an element. For cases where multiple routes are possible between the desired start and endpoints, you will need to do intermediate clicks (left clicks) along the desired route. If you have missclicked, you'll have to delete the route and add a new one.



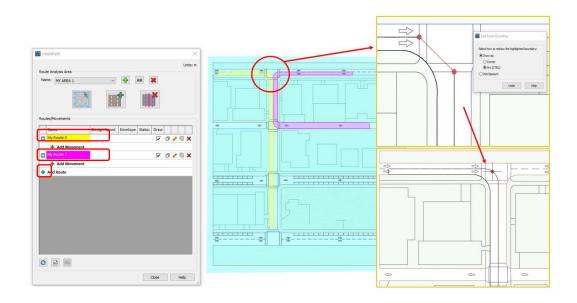


Exhibit 5 – Adding a Route

- 5. The routes define the intended vehicle circulation through the site. Once the routes have been defined, one or multiple vehicle movements can be created for each route to preliminary assess whether the vehicles will be able to use the route or not.
- 6. Under My Route 0, Click Add Movement to open the Generate movement dialog box. The design vehicle and the movement speed can be defined in this dialog. For this example, select the NCHRP REPORT 659 (US) Aerial Fire Truck, and set the speed to 10 km/h set. See Exhibit 6.



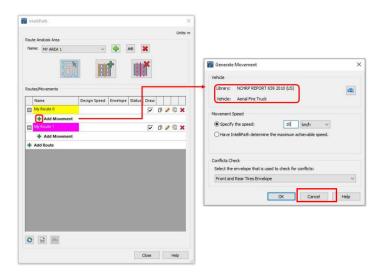
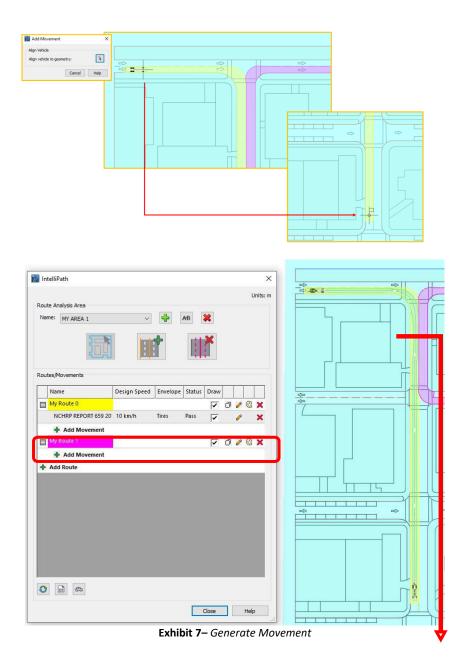


Exhibit 6- Select Design vehicle and speed

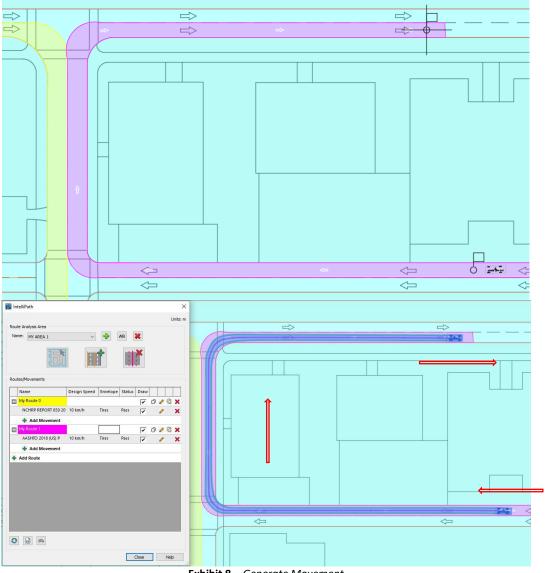
7. In the drawing, do a left click to define the desired starting point for the simulation and click again to define the vehicle's orientation. For the start position, choose a point close to the beginning of the route (i.e. North West region). Click a second time to define the starting orientation of the vehicle. Note that, as you move the cursor along the route the cursor will be displayed in green, but if the vehicle goes over one of the exclusion zones or outside the analysis area, the cursor will turn red. After defining the orientation, move your cursor to the desired endpoint for the movement, do a left click to select the point and a right-click to place or generate de movement as depicted in Exhibit 7.

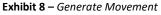






8. To generate a movement for the second route, under the My Route 1 in the IntelliPath dialogue box, Click Add Movement and select the AASHTO 2018 (P) vehicle Similarly, set the speed to 10km/h. Define the starting point and orientation, and the endpoint for the vehicle movement as indicated in Exhibit 8.







Note: The start and endpoints defined will have a significant impact on the drive paths.

- 9. After generating both movements, you can observe that both vehicles can use the routes at 10km/h without problems. Note: The speed, combined with the vehicle's lock-to-lock time (in the case of low-speed maneuvers), is used to calculate the steering rate to generate the movement under comfortable driving behavior.
- **10.** As the second part of this example, we would like to evaluate the maximum achievable speed that a vehicle can make for a particular route. Turn ON the layer/level, "Chicanes" in AutoCAD/MicroStation drawing. Create a new route as shown in Exhibit.9. Edit the route to match the geometry of the curb extensions.

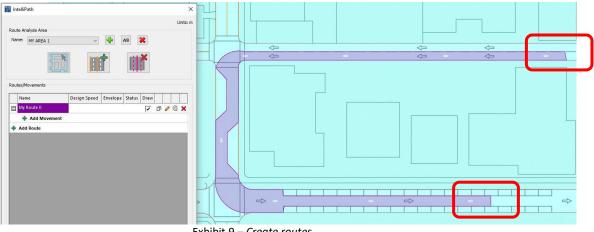


Exhibit.9 – Create routes

11. Use the Add movement button to generate a movement in the defined route by using the AASHTO 2018 (US) P vehicle. Under the Movement Speed, select the "Have IntelliPath determine the maximum achievable speed" option as shown in exhibit 10 and click OK. See exhibit 10



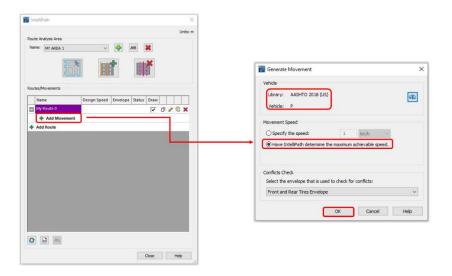


Exhibit 10: IntelliPath – Maximum achievable speed calculation

- **12.** Click the **Align vehicle to geometry** option from the **Add Movement** window and pick any pre-existing geometry (line, arc, or polyline) in the drawing and drag the mouse to set the orientation of the vehicle in the desired direction. This aligns the vehicle along the selected geometry pointing to the selected direction. See exhibit 11.
- **13.** Left-click at the desired vehicle starting point and endpoint inside the route. Right-click anywhere to exit the process. The IntelliPath window pops up showing the maximum speed the vehicle can travel within the route. See exhibit 12.



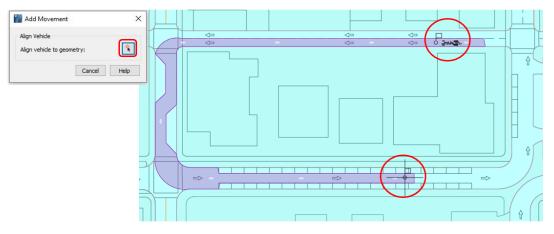


Exhibit 11: Align vehicle to geometry

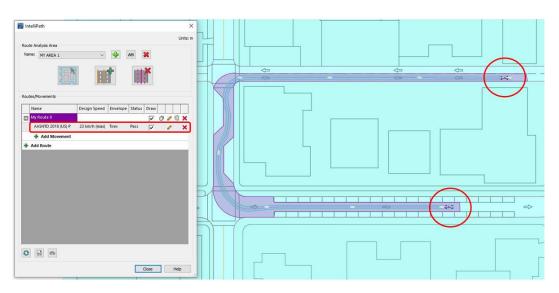


Exhibit 12: IntelliPath – Maximum achievable speed calculation



# 2D & 3D (AutoTURN Pro Only) Loads

There are cases where oversized loads or vehicle components that are wider or longer than the vehicle body such as wind blades, plows, plows, construction equipment, etc. need to be included as part of the swept path analysis since they will be key to determine the space requirements for both vehicle and cargo.

The ability to place one or more elements or loads to a vehicle part, and produce the envelope described by the load (s), will allow you to assess design scenarios or verifications such as the ones presented below:

Vehicles attachment

- Snowplowing Vehicles (i.e. model the shovel)
- Agricultural machinery



http://www.government-fleet.com/article/story/2012/01/north-dakota-finds-purchasing-solution-for-complex-snow-plow-truck-delivery.aspx https://pixabay.com/en/agriculture-agricultural-vehicles-1401587/

#### **Oversized Loads**

- Wind Blades Transport
- High or Wide Loads







# NOTE:

The Add Loads to the Vehicle procedure requires existing CAD geometry in the drawing to represent the load. The geometry needs to be a polyline in AutoCAD or a complex chain, shape, complex shape in MicroStation. The load needs to be drawn in relation to the vehicle part (pointing left) that the load is to be associated with. The load datum (reference point) is the same as the part datum by default (the front, center of the vehicle part) when importing the load.

## TRANSPORTING A HYDRAULIC EXCAVATOR

The following scenario will illustrate how to use AutoTURN to create simulations that involve the modeling of loads carried by a vehicle and the envelopes they describe. In this case, we will select the vehicle **NCHRP Report 659 (US) – Low-Boy Trailer** to transport a Hydraulic Excavator. Subsequently, a simulation will be generated to evaluate whether the vehicle and its load, successfully execute the turn without having any conflicts with the existing infrastructure.

More so, to ensure that the vehicle and the load have enough space and no damage is caused to the existing infrastructure, a 3 ft. clearance is required between the load and the adjacent building. See exhibit 1.

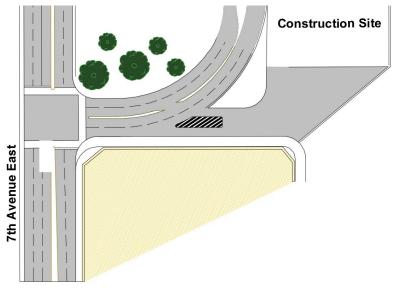


Exhibit 1 – Transporting a Hydraulic Excavator Scenario



# How to Add a 2D Load

1. Click

Vehicles Vehicles and select the NCHRP Report 659 (US) – Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet, then click in View/Edit Vehicle Details. See exhibit 2.

ilters Units: me	tere						
Contains text							
Courses [	1 3.68 1	1	15.65			ť	
Country: All							
Add: New Filter V		1.47	12.80		-1		
MTC DG 2001 (PE)           MTC DG 2013 (PE)           MT-DNT-IPR 2010 (BR)           MVU 2009 (CL)           NACTO 2013 (US)           VCHPR REPORT 659 2010           NEW ZEALAND 1995 (NZ)           PBS ATCOE-76N 2007 (AU)           PDG 2010 (NZ)	0.86 4.80		a5		9 O	<b>9</b>	
POPC 2014 (SL)							
Library	🛆 Vehicle Name	Class	Lock	# Parts	Length	Country	Max Widt
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Aerial Fire Truck	Fire Truck - Aerial	33.3	1	13.11	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Articulated Beverage Truck	Transport Truck	18.6	2	15.29	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Articulated Transit Bus	Bus	35.2	2	20.65	United States	2.59
	Belly Dump Trailer	Transport Truck	22.6	2	23.24	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)			24.4	2	29.08	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Car Carrier Trailer	Transport Truck	24.4				
	Car Carrier Trailer Double-Drop Trailer	Transport Truck Transport Truck	34.7	2	22.88	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)			1.000	2	22.88 19.84	United States United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer	Transport Truck	34.7				
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet	Transport Truck Transport Truck	34.7 22.3	2	19.84	United States	2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Mini-Bus	Transport Truck Transport Truck Bus	34.7 22.3 22.9	2 1	19.84 10.24	United States United States	2.59 2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Mini-Bus Motorcoach	Transport Truck Transport Truck Bus Bus	34.7 22.3 22.9 47.9	2 1 1	19.84 10.24 14.81	United States United States United States	2.59 2.59 2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Mini-Bus Motorcoach P-T Commercial P-T Private Pumper Fire Truck	Transport Truck Transport Truck Bus Bus Transport Truck Transport Truck Fire Truck - Pumper	34.7 22.3 22.9 47.9 19.8 19.8 37.8	2 1 1 2	19.84           10.24           14.81           17.73           14.43           13.41	United States United States United States United States United States United States	2.59 2.59 2.59 2.44
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Mini-Bus Motorcoach P-T Commercial P-T Private	Transport Truck Transport Truck Bus Bus Transport Truck Transport Truck	34.7 22.3 22.9 47.9 19.8 19.8	2 1 1 2 2	19.84           10.24           14.81           17.73           14.43	United States United States United States United States United States	2.59 2.59 2.44 2.44 2.59
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)           NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Double-Drop Trailer Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet Mini-Bus Motorcoach P-T Commercial P-T Private Pumper Fire Truck	Transport Truck Transport Truck Bus Bus Transport Truck Transport Truck Fire Truck - Pumper	34.7 22.3 22.9 47.9 19.8 19.8 37.8	2 1 1 2 2 1	19.84           10.24           14.81           17.73           14.43           13.41	United States United States United States United States United States United States	2.59 2.59 2.59 2.44 2.44 2.59

Exhibit 2 – Vehicles Dialog Box



🛜 View Vehicle Details			>
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
	Plan/Profile view Data		
Display Units: meters 🗸			Note: Profile for representation purposes only
Profile		<u> </u>	آن
Plan			
General Data	Overall Vehicle L	ength: 19.84 m	d3
Name: Low-Boy Trailer 53 fee			
Library: NCHRP REPORT 659 20	Part Profile: <none></none>		
Region: North America	Tractor: Pin Ahead	Steering: Front Only	~
Country: United States	Width: 2.59		
Profile Type: Vehicle			
Vehicle Profile: Low Boy Trailer	Front Axle Group	3.68	Rear Axle Group
Class: Transport Truck	Axles: 1	0.00	Axles: 2 🗸 🛞
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 22.3 deg. Creation Units: feet	Tradk: 2,59 m	0.86 4.80	Track: 2,59 m
o 🚍 🕂 💌			OK Cancel Help

# 2. In the View Vehicle Details Dialog Box, click in Define Loads. See Exhibit 3.

Exhibit 3 – View Vehicle Details Dialog Box



**3.** In the **Define Loads Dialog Box** use the arrows to select the second part of the vehicle, the current vehicle part is indicated by the red triangle located above the center of the vehicle part. Then click in **Import load**. See Exhibit 4.

Define	Loads										×
									-		
Units: m	e Data - P	לבי מדד (2/2)						REPORT 6	59 <mark>2010 (</mark> (	JS): Low-Bo	oy Trailer 53 feet
ĺ		Name	Front Dist	Side Dist	Side	Angle	Туре	Z Datum	Height	Inclined	Raised End
<b>**</b>											
								OK		Cancel	Help

Exhibit 4 – Define 2D Loads Dialog Box

**4.** The outline of the load or the vehicle component should be represented in the drawing by a closed complex chain or polyline depending on the CAD platform. In this example, the geometry represents the outline of a Hydraulic Excavator. See Exhibit 5.





Exhibit 5 – 2D Load - CAT 336D L Hydraulic Excavator

- **5.** Select/pick the closed polyline representing the load.
- **6.** After selecting the load, you will be asked to indicate (click) a Reference point that will define the position of the load to be attached to the vehicle. See Exhibit 6.

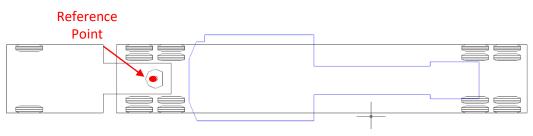


Exhibit 6 – Define 2D Loads Dialog Box



 To use the load to generate envelopes, we need to keep the Draw checkbox selected. Rename the load to "Excavator" and click ok to close the Define 2D Loads Dialog Box. See Exhibit 7.

oad Shape Data - Part (2/2)	
ad Shape Data - Part (2/2)	) (US): Low-Boy Trailer 53
Draw Name Front Dict Side Dist Side Angle Type 7 Datum Height	
Draw         Name         Erront Dict         Side Dict         Side         Angle         Type         Z Datum         Height           1         ✓         Excavator         0.00         0.00         Left         ▼         0.0         2D Only         ▼         N/A         N/A	t Inclined Raised End

Exhibit 7 – Define 2D Loads Dialog Box

# NOTE:

It's possible to modify the location of the load by entering the desired values in the Front Distance, Side Distance, and Angle boxes, and specify the desired location of the load relative to a side of the vehicle by selecting the desired side in the Side list.



## How to Simulate a vehicle carrying an oversized 2D Load

1. Once the load has been attached properly to the vehicle, it is possible to proceed with the analysis. Note that all the buildings in the drawing are under the 'Buildings' level or layer.



2. Click on the Properties Properties tool, and select the Conflict Analysis category. Select and add the 'Buildings' and 'Vegetation' level or layer to be included in the obstacles layer and Click OK. AutoTURN will now report any conflicts between the vehicle envelopes and geometry using these levels/layers. See Exhibit 1.

Select Category:	Obstacles Layers			
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Vehicles (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) General (3D Simulations)	Buildings, Vegetation           0           Ø           Highway laneway           Divide-rail			~
Path (3D Simulations) Vehicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations) 	Lane Stripe Sidewalk Vegetation ADD-ON			
Reset Properties	TSOBSTACLE TSWHEELBASE TSDETAILS TSOUTLINE ATVEHICLE			
Save Properties				~
Load Properties				
Extract Properties				
AUTOTURN PRO"	Update	OK	Cancel	Help

**Exhibit 1 –** Obstacles Layer - Buildings

**3.** Click Path Generate Arc Path in AutoTURN Pro Ribbon and Click on the 'Align vehicle to geometry' option, select any geometry (line, arc, polyline) in the North-East travel lane on 7<sup>th</sup>



Avenue in the drawing, and drag the mouse to the North direction to align the vehicle as shown.

4. Click at the bottom of the road to place the vehicle facing north-east. See Exhibit 2.



Exhibit 2 – Placing simulation



5. In the SmartPath tools, set the speed to 15km/h, generate the first segment of the simulation by moving your mouse in a straight line towards the intersection, and doing a left click before the vehicle gets to the corner. See Exhibit 3.

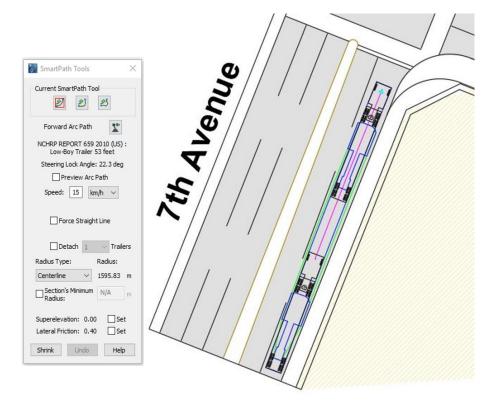


Exhibit 3 – Generate Arc Path – First segment.

6. In the dialog, click the Oversteer Corner Path tool. Change the speed to 10km/h, check the "Use Minimum Offset" box, and click on "Select Sweep Angle" to use reference geometry in the drawing to define the desired sweep angle for the simulation. Select one of the lines forming the curb that are at a 90-degree angle with the 7th Avenue. Move your mouse towards the desired end position for the vehicle (South-East) and do a left-click to place the section and a right-click to finish. Note that the software detects an Obstacle Conflict. See Exhibit 4.



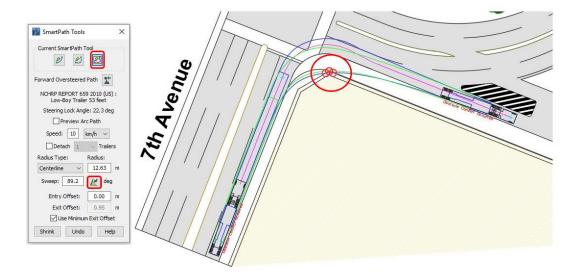
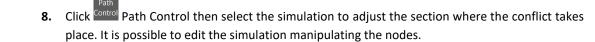


Exhibit 4 – Oversteer Corner Path

7. In AutoTURN it is possible to perform small adjustments to the vehicle path that can help overcome similar situations when an obstacle conflict is detected with the envelope. The Path Control tool will allow you to perform these adjustments without exceeding the turning characteristics of the vehicle nor the minimum turn radius based on the selected speed for each section.



**9.** Click the diamond node to adjust the entry and exit offsets of the simulation by simply dragging them in the required direction, so that the clearance envelope set for the load is away from the building. This operation will cause the vehicle to oversteer. See Exhibit 5



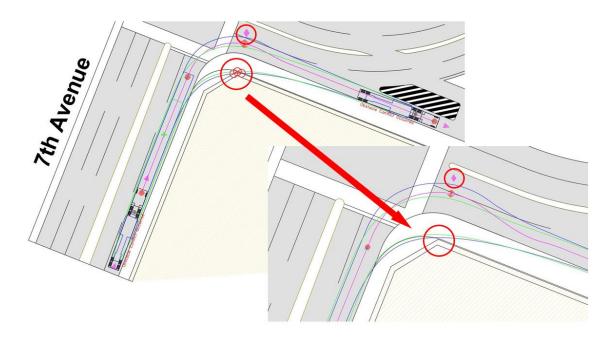
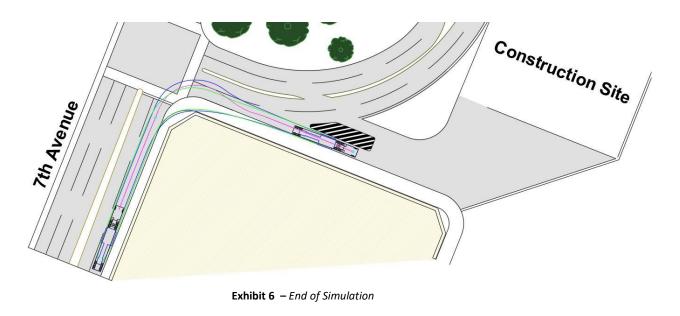


Exhibit 5 – Adjusting Offsets

**10.** Once the envelope is away from the building make a right-click to finish the command. As can be observed both the vehicle and the load can access the construction site while keeping enough clearance to the existing infrastructure. See Exhibit 6.





### How to simulate a 3D Load

AutoTURN Pro allows you to model 3D loads by extruding an existing 2D load. AutoTURN Pro will then generate the 3D envelope described by the vehicle and its load allowing you to perform a comprehensive clearance analysis and identify potential issues between the vehicle and the terrain or the load and overhead items such as traffic lights, structures, etc.

1. Repeat the steps 1 to 5 from "How to Generate a 2D Load" exercise and then change the type for "2D&3D". in the **Define Loads** dialog box.



🕜 Define	Loa	ds										×
				• (						1		
Units: m - Load Sha	ipe D	ata - Pa						۲P	REPORT 6	59 2010 <b>(</b> U	IS): Low-Bo	oy Trailer 53 feet
		Draw	Name	Front Dist	Side Dist	Side	Angle	Туре	Z Datum	Height	Inclined	Raised End
	1	<b>V</b>	Excavator	0.00	0.00	Left 💌	0.0	2D Only 🛛 🗸	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>**</b>								2D Only 2D & 3D 3D Only				
								[	OK	С	ancel	Help

Exhibit 1 – Select desired options for the loads

2. The 2D&3D and 3D only options enable the Z Datum and Height fields. The Z Datum is the location of the lowermost point of the load (i.e. the distance from the ground to the bottom of the load). To modify the Z Datum, type the desired value in the cell, for this example we will be using 1.6m. Also, type the desired Height for your load (5.0m in the example). You can also provide an inclined height and point of inclination for the load in case the loads rest on the vehicle at an angle. For this example, leave the values as 0.00.



	8						]	12			
m		5 🕀 🖒						REPORT 6	59 2010 (l	JS): Low-B	ov Trailer 53
m d Shape	e Data - P	þ 🗩 ¢						REPORT 6	59 2010 (l	JS): Low-B	oy Trailer 53
		art (2/2)	Front Dist	Side Dist	Side	Angle	1	XP REPORT 6		JS): Low-B	-
d Shape	e Data - P Draw	art (2/2)	-	Side Dist	Side Left _	-	Туре			-	-
d Shape	e Data - P Draw	art (2/2) Name	Front Dist			-	Туре	Z Datum	Height	Inclined	Raised En
d Shape	e Data - P Draw	art (2/2) Name	Front Dist			-	Туре	Z Datum	Height	Inclined	Raised En
d Shape	e Data - P Draw	art (2/2) Name	Front Dist			-	Туре	Z Datum	Height	Inclined	Raised En

Exhibit 2 – 2D and 3D load option

3. Click ok to close all dialog boxes and Place a 3D simulation to see the result. The envelope generated now includes the vehicle, the load, the vehicle envelope, and the load envelope. See Exhibit 3.



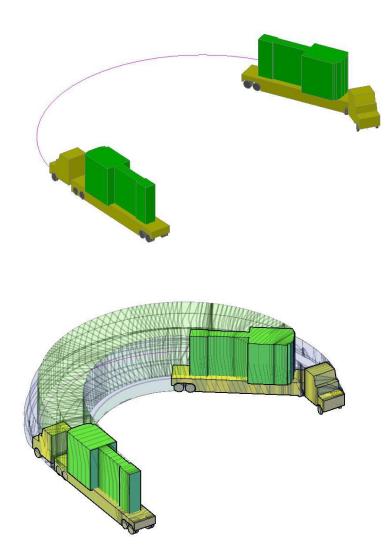


Exhibit 3 – 2D and 3D load extrusion and 3D envelope



# NOTE:

3D Loads feature is only available for AutoTURN Pro users

# Summary

Items covered in this section:

Add a 2D Load



Add a 3D Load





# **A**DVANCED **T**RAINING



# ADVANCED TRAINING EXERCISES

# **3D Tracking Points**

The modeling of complex loads in 3D can be time-consuming if the purpose is primarily for analytical reasons (not visualization purposes). For cases where the modeling of these loads is required, the ability to define 3D tracking points and generate its corresponding envelopes in AutoTURN Pro could allow you to track the most critical points of the load, without the need to model the full vehicle in 3D.

# **Fire Truck Appliances**

In this example, we will simulate the basket attached to the ladder of a Fire Truck by setting up tracking points representing the key points (outermost) of the basket. Afterward, we will perform clearance analysis in 3D to evaluate possible conflicts for the vehicle entering the Fire Department Facilities.



http://www.rosenbaueramerica.com/fire-trucks/aerials/cobra-aerial-platforms

# Define Tracking Points



 Click Vehicles and select the NCHRP Report 659 (US) – Aerial Fire Truck, then click in View/Edit Vehicle Details. See Exhibit 1.



Iters	4.110				
Contains text	eters	10.11			
Country: All	1	13.11	1		
		1 PO 1 PO 1 ON SUTE A			
Add: New Filter V		- A Kot	nn		
MTC DG 2001 (PE) MTC DG 2013 (PE) MT-DNIT-IPR 2010 (BR) MVU 2009 (CL) NACTO 2013 (US) NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 PBS ATC06-76N 2007 (AU) PDG 2010 (N2) POPC 2014 (SL)	2.13	6.71			
17 vehicles shown	Vehicle Name	Class	Lock	# Parts	Length
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Mini-Bus	Bus	22.9	1	10.24
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Rear-Load Garbage Truck	Refuse Collection	27.4	1	11.61
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Single-Unit Beverage Truck	Commercial Truck	30.8	1	11.91
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	School Bus	Bus	37.8	1	12.02
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Aerial Fire Truck	Fire Truck - Aerial	33.3	1	13.11
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Pumper Fire Truck	Fire Truck - Pumper	37.8	1	13.41
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Single-Unit Transit Bus	Bus	65.9	1	14.23
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	P-T Private	Transport Truck	19.8	2	14.43
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Motorcoach	Bus	47.9	1	14.81
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Articulated Beverage Truck	Transport Truck	18.6	2	15.29
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Recreational Vehicle	Recreational	48.4	1	16.76
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	P-T Commercial	Transport Truck	19.8	2	17.73
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Low-Boy Trailer 53 feet	Transport Truck	22.3	2	19.84
NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US)	Articulated Transit Bus	Bus	35.2	2	20.65
		73			>

Exhibit 1 – Vehicles Dialog Box

2. In the View Vehicle Details dialog box, click in Define Tracking Points. See Exhibit 2.



isplayed Data			
	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
isplay Units: meters 🗸			Note: Profile for representation purposes or
ofie			
an			]
	Cverall Vehide Lo	ength: 13.11 m	
Seneral Data Name: Aerial Fire Truck	Current Part Data		
Library: NCHRP REPORT 659 201 V Region: North America V Country: United States V	Part Profile: <none> Tractor: Full Width: 2.59</none>	Steering: Front Only	
Profile Type:         Vehide         V           Vehide Profile:         Fire Truck 2         V           Class:         Fire Truck - Aerial         V	Front Axle Group Axles: 1 6 Track: 2,59 m	13.11	Rear Axle Group Axles: 2 & & Track: 2,59 m
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 33.3 deg.			

Exhibit 2 – View Vehicle Details



🕜 Tracki	ng Points					×
Part (1/1)						Units: m Select a part then click or edit the table to define tracking points
Apply	Name	Front Dist	Side Dist	Side	Height	
						NCHRP REPORT 659 2010 (US): Aerial Fire Truck
Add Poi	nt Delete Point	Delete	All			OK Cancel Help

**3.** In the Tracking Points dialog box click in Add Point. See Exhibit 3.

**Exhibit 3** – *Tracking Points dialog box* 

4. The location of the tracking points, relative to the vehicle part, is defined by entering their corresponding distances concerning the front and side of the vehicle and its height to the ground. The side option will define the position of the tracking point in relation to the longitudinal axle at the center of the vehicle part. The tracking points can also be named by entering it in the name section of the dialog.

3D tracking points can be displayed or hidden by checking the apply checkbox, as depicted in Exhibit 4.



# ADVANCED TRAINING

	ng Points					
(1/1)						Units Select a part then dick or edit the table to define tracking points
Apply	Name	Front Dist	Side Dist	Side	Height	
~	Pt 1	-1.00	0.50	Left	4.51	
	Pt 2	-1.00	0.50	Right	4.51	

Exhibit 4 – Add Tracking Points



How to Perform clearance analysis using 3D Tracking Points



1. In **Properties**, select the Conflict Analysis category. Select Door Lintel as the "Obstacles Layer". See Exhibit 1.

Select Category:	Obstacles Layers		
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations) General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations) Conflict Analysis	Door Lintel TRANSOFT 28 TRANSOFT 10 Columns_ext Columns_int IIslands Warehouse Floor Or Door Lintel Ramp Buildings		
Reset Properties Save Properties Load Properties Extract Properties	TSCONFLICT ATVEHICLE ATTEXT ATTEXT ATTEXT TTRANSOFT 1		v

Exhibit 1 – Obstacles Layer – Door Lintel

2. Select the Envelopes 3D category, check the Tracking Points box only, and click ok to close. See Exhibit 2.



elect Category:	Envelope Draw Options					
eneral (2D Simulations) eth (2D Simulations) eth(des (2D Simulations) invelopes (2D Simulations) tatching (2D Simulations) eth(3D Simulations) eth(3D Simulations) eth(3D Simulations) eth(2D Simulations) conflict Analysis Reset Properties	Envelope Tracking Points Vehicle Body Body Clearance Top Offset Side Offsets Loads Loads Loads Clearance	Color Blue Dlue Cyan	x x c	Prop.	0.76 0.76	Include Loads m m
Save Properties	Top Offset				0.76	m
Load Properties	Side Offsets				0.76	m
Extract Properties						

Exhibit 2 – Envelope draw options – Tracking Points



**3.** Click in **Select Terrain** button in AutoTURN Pro Ribbon bar, and select the terrain to generate the simulation on top of it. See Exhibit 3.

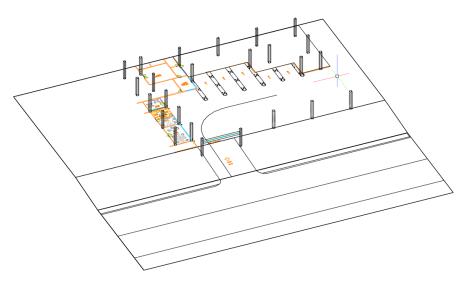


Exhibit 3 – Select Terrain

**4.** Then, click the **Place 3D Simulation** button and select the indicated path. Note the conflicts occurring at the lintel due to the basket height, and on the surface as the rear overhang of the vehicle hits the surface due to the ramp's inclination. See Exhibit 4.



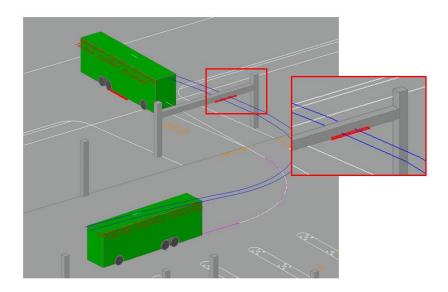


Exhibit 4 – Place 3D Simulation



# **AutoTURN Pro 3D Creation Tools**

Vehicle clearance analysis is one of the key verifications to help prevent costly damages to vehicles and infrastructure. The unique 3D vehicle envelope generated by the program will help you to quickly identify any potential issues between the vehicle and the terrain and or overhead elements protruding the envelope.

In AutoTURN Pro there are 3 different methods for generating 3D simulations.

### Method 1 – Generate 3D Arc Path

This method allows you to generate a 3D path on a terrain that follows an arc from the start position to the position of the mouse.

### Method 2 – Place 3D Simulation

This method allows the user to project lines, arcs, and polylines onto the 3D terrain. This path represents the vehicle's centerline path.

### Method 3 – Convert 2D to 3D

This method allows the user to generate the vehicle's swept path in 2D, and then project the simulation onto the 3D terrain.

### Generate 3D Arc Path

This method allows you to create the turn simulation directly in 3D. The following exercise explains how to generate a 3D vehicle swept path simulation using Method 1.

1. Click Vehicles on the standard toolbar and select the City Bus from the TRANSOFT design vehicle library Note the 3D vehicle icon on the bottom right corner. This icon only appears for the vehicles that are supported in 3D. See Exhibit 1.



2.13	12.19					•
1						<b>A</b>
	and an and a second					Max Width
						0.84
			1000		and the second sec	0.84
						0.84
						0.30
I MARK CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR	the second			A Strike Store		2.44
		and the second se		a star of the	and the second second second	2.59
						2.44
WB-50 Semi-Trailer	Transport Truck	17.7	2	16.76	Global	2.59
		Vehicle Name       Class         2.13       7.62         Image: Constraint of the second s	Vehicle Name       Class       △         Vehicle Name       Class       △         Moped       Bicycle       20.1         Recumbent       Bicycle       23.0         Scooter       Bicycle       23.3         Rear aroso bicycle       Bicycle       23.4         School Bus       Bus       37.6         Chy Bus       Bus       37.6         Chy Bus       Bus       37.6         Single Unit Truck       Commercial Truck       31.6	Vehicle Name       Class       Lock       # Parts         Moped       Bicycle       20.1       1         Recumbent       Bicycle       23.0       1         Rear argo bicycle       Bicycle       23.0       1         Rear argo bicycle       Bicycle       23.0       1         School Bus       Bus       37.6       1         Chy Bus       Bus       37.6       1         School Bus       Bus       31.8       1         Senger Car       Passenger Vehick       31.8       1	Vehicle Name       Class	Vehicle Name       Class       Lock       # Parts       Length       Country         Moped       Bicycle       20.1       1       1.51       Global         Recumbent       Bicycle       23.0       1       1.80       Global         Scooter       Bicycle       23.3       1       1.18       Global         Rear op bicycle       Bicycle       23.3       1       1.80       Global         Scooter       Bicycle       23.3       1       1.80       Global         Rear op bicycle       Bicycle       23.3       1       1.80       Global         Rear op bicycle       Bicycle       23.4       1       1.91       Global         School Bus       Bus       37.6       1       10.91       Global         Single Unit Truck       Commercial Truck       31.8       1       9.14       Global         Single Curt Truck       Passenger Vehicle       31.6       1       5.79       Global

Exhibit 1 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box

- 2. Click Select Terrain, and then select the 3D terrain.
- **3.** Click **Generate 3D Arc Path**, and then place the 3D City Bus starting position on W 120<sup>th</sup> Street. See Exhibit 2.



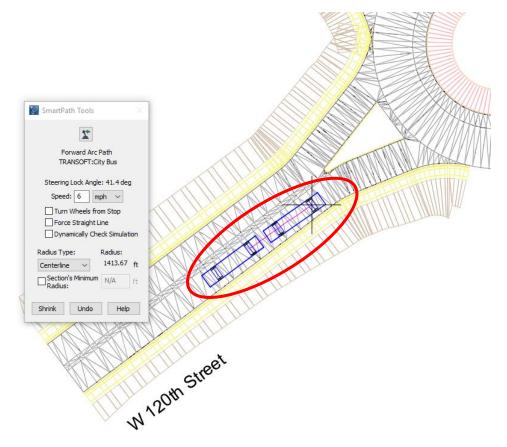


Exhibit 2 – Design Vehicle Starting Position

- **4.** Drag the vehicle forward to generate the 3D Simulation. Left-click to define each arc segment.
- Navigate the bus into the roundabout and circulate the vehicle towards N 88<sup>th</sup> Ave, and then enter onto N 88<sup>th</sup> Ave. Complete the turn and right-click the mouse to end the simulation. See Exhibit 3



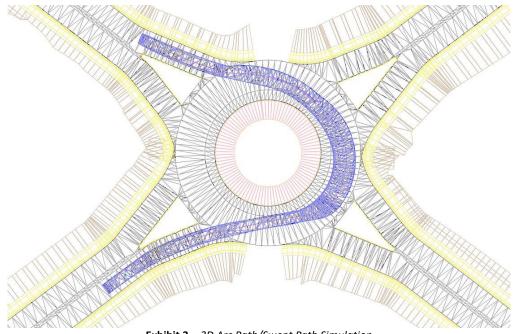


Exhibit 3 – 3D Arc Path/Swept Path Simulation

**6.** Change the window view to an SE isometric – realistic view to accurately view the 3D simulation created. See Exhibit 4.



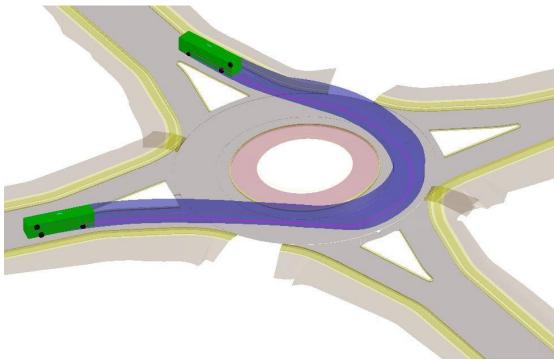


Exhibit 4 – SW Isometric Realistic View



#### Place 3D Simulation

The Place 3D simulation method will allow you to use a 3D geometry as a reference to produce 3D simulations. This tool generates the movement at a very low speed. Only forward maneuvers can be created using this tool.

The following exercise describes how to generate a 3D swept path by using the Place 3D Simulation tool. The selected element(s) represents the vehicle's centerline path.

- 1. Change the current view to the SE Isometric view.
- 2. Click Place 3D Simulation, and select the geometry (magenta polyline) near the point (1) as shown in Exhibit 1 and 2

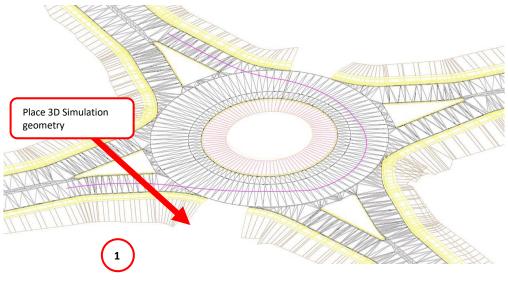


Exhibit 1 –Starting Position of the Simulation



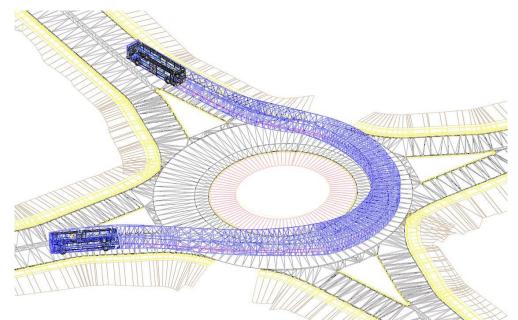


Exhibit 2: Completed Simulation



## Convert 2D to 3D

Users can use existing 2D simulations to generate 3D simulations (no need to recreate the simulations in 3D) as well as have all the power of the smart path tools (e.g. corner & oversteer, path control, etc.) to generate the turning maneuver. The following exercise illustrates how to convert 2D swept path simulations into a 3D simulation using the Convert 2D to 3D tool.

1. Click **Click** Generate Arc Path on the standard toolbar. Place the Bus vehicle on the right turn lane on W 120<sup>th</sup> Street and using the Arc Path tool, navigate the Bus towards the roundabout, and make a left circulatory turn to N 88<sup>th</sup> Avenue. See Exhibit 1

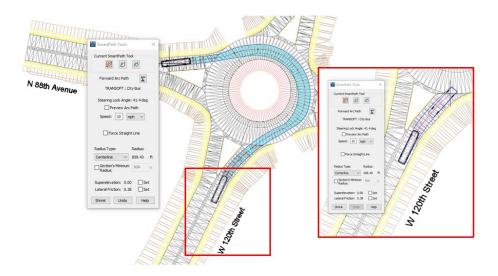
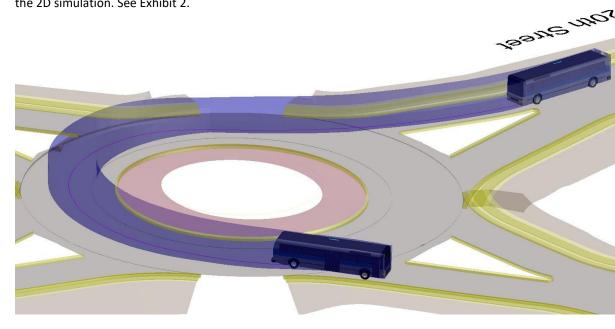


Exhibit 1- Design Vehicle Navigation

- 2. Change the view to a SE Isometric view.
- 3. Click Convert 2D to 3D on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar and select the 2D Simulation.



**4.** Once the 2D simulation has been converted to 3D, a prompt will appear. Click **Yes** to delete the 2D simulation. See Exhibit 2.



**Exhibit 2** – 3D simulation created using Convert 2D to 3D tool.

## NOTE:

Once the vehicle 3D swept path has been generated, AutoTURN Pro 3D will end the simulation at a point if the vehicle's pitch, roll (two-part vehicles) has been exceeded.

# Summary

Topics covered in this section:

- □ 3D vehicle selection and understanding vertical profile information
- □ Defining 3D terrain



# Generating a 3D Swept Path Simulation

- Generate 3D Arc path
- □ Place 3D Simulation
- □ Convert 2D to 3D



# **Visualization Tools**

In Addition to the 3D reporting tools, visualization tools in AutoTURN will help your presentations to clients or other stakeholders. These tools are **View Punch Through, Place 3D Vehicles,** and **Run Animation**.

### View Punch Through

The **View Punch Through** tool sets up a sectional view for analyzing conflicts. This tool is designed to be used in conjunction with the **Run Animation** and **Place 3D Vehicle** tools to aid in visualizing the 3D turn simulation and how it interacts with obstacles and the terrain.

## Configuring the Punch Through View

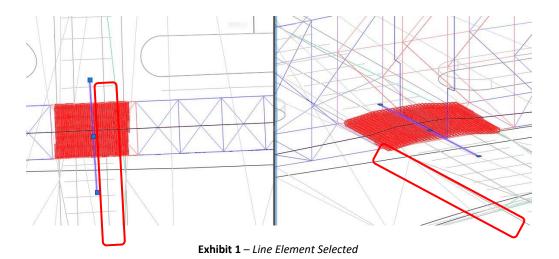
#### NOTE:

- This tool requires an existing 3D turn simulation and crossing line element (where the punch through is desired) in the drawing.
- Ensure that at least two viewports/windows are configured:
  - In AutoCAD, use the VPORTS command.
  - In MicroStation, use Window -> Views.
- To name and save views for later use:
  - In AutoCAD, use View -> Named Views.
  - In MicroStation use Eltilities -> Saved Views

In the following exercise, we will use the **View Punch Through** function to view a 3D simulation and its interaction with the terrain. Once the viewports are configured, proceed with the following steps.

- 1. Open the Road-Rail Crossing 3D drawing.
- 2. Click Se View Punch Through on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar.
- **3.** Select the 3D simulation that was generated with the **Generate 3D Arc Path** tool. Once selected, AutoTURN will prompt for the user to select the line element that crosses the simulation.
- 4. Select the line element that was used for the previous exercise. See Exhibit 1.





**5.** Configure the options in the **Configure Punch Through** dialog box as desired and visualize the simulation using the animation's buttons. See Exhibit 2.

	nch Through		-	
View Direct	ion	0	Rear	NOTE: The view in which you select the simulation
Clipping	Front	0.3	ft	and the Punch Through view both
	Back	0.3	ft	need to be using a 3D visual style.
🗹 Displa	ay punch through in :	simulation	Hide Sir	mulation
			Close	Help

Exhibit 2 – Configure Punch Through View Dialog Box



### **Configure Punch Through View Dialog Box Explained**

5	6 🗧 📢			
View Direc				
	Front	С	Rear	
Clipping		· · · · · ·		
	Front	0.3	ft	
	Back	0.3	ft	
🗹 Displ	ay punch through in s	simulation	Hide	Simulation
			Close	Help

Configure Punch Through View Dialog Box

## **View Direction**

Select **Front** to view the punch through from the end of the simulation (the direction towards the last vehicle position in the simulation). Conversely, click **Rear** to view the punch through from the beginning of the simulation (the direction towards the first vehicle position in the simulation).

## **Clipping Section**

#### Front

Select this checkbox, and then specify the distance from the selected punch through-line to the front clipping plane.

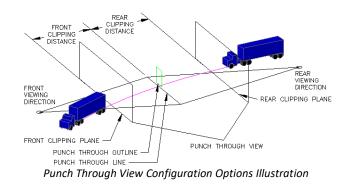
#### Back

Select this checkbox, and then specify the distance from the selected punch through-line to the rear clipping plane.

## **Display Punch Through in Simulation**

Select this checkbox to draw the punch through the outline in the simulation at the location of the selected punch through-line.





## Place 3D Vehicle

The **Place 3D Vehicle** tool makes it possible to place the vehicle at intermediate positions along the simulation. This will allow you to visualize the vehicle at specific positions that might be key or relevant for your analysis. If there is a realistic 3D vehicle drawing for the vehicle, it will be used if the selected 3D turn simulation was generated/placed with the **Realistic** option selected.

The following exercise describes how to place 3D vehicles along a selected 3D turn simulation. For this exercise, we will use the simulation that was generated using the **Convert 2D to 3D** tool example.

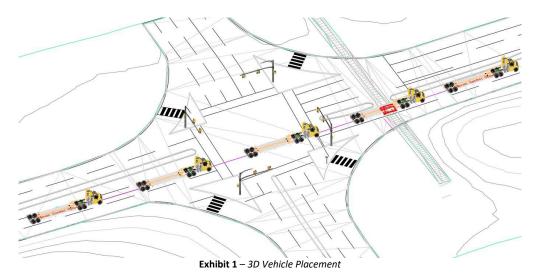


Convert 2D to 3D Simulation

- 1. Click Selection Click Place Vehicle on the AutoTURN Pro toolbar.
- 2. Select the simulation that was generated with the Convert 2D to 3D tool



- **3.** Move the 3D vehicle along the path, and then click to place the vehicle roughly at the locations shown in Exhibit 1.
- 4. Right-click to end the command. See Exhibit 1.



#### NOTE:

This tool can be used as an alternative to the **Run Animation** tool for visualizing vehicle movement along a 3D turn simulation. Simply move the pointer backwards and forwards along the 3D turn simulation to visualize the movement, and then right-click when you have finished.

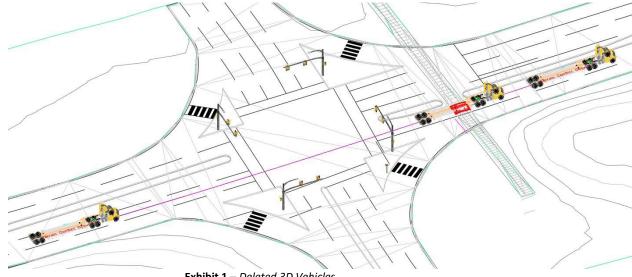


#### Delete 3D Vehicle

The Delete 3D Vehicle tool deletes 3D vehicles in 3D turn simulations that were placed using the Place 3D Vehicle command.

The following exercise describes how to delete placed 3D vehicles from the previous exercise.

- 1. Click **Delete 3D Vehicle** on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar.
- In the 3D simulation, pick a point inside the wheelbase of any 3D vehicle part to delete it. 2.
- Continue deleting 3D vehicles as desired. 3.
- 4. Right-click to end the command. See Exhibit 1.







### Run Animation

The **Run Animation** tool runs an animation of the current vehicle on the selected path elements or runs an animation of the vehicle used in the selected simulation.

- 1. Click Run Animation on the standard toolbar.
- 2. Select the 3D simulation from the previous exercise.
- 3. Click Play Animation to simulate the vehicle movement.
- 4. Click **Close** to end the command.

## NOTE:

The animation playback speed does not reflect the actual speed of the design vehicle.

## Summary

## **Using Visualization Tools**

- □ View Punch Through
- □ Place 3D Vehicles/ Delete 3D Vehicles
- □ Run 3D Animation



# **AutoTURN Pro 3D Reporting and Visualization Tools**

#### Viewing 3D Envelopes

To perform vehicle clearance analysis, the unique 3D vehicle envelope in AutoTURN Pro allows you to quickly visualize potential issues with the terrain and overhead elements. Vehicle Body envelopes as

well as Clearance envelopes can be set and displayed by clicking **Properties**. In the **Properties** dialog box, select the **Envelopes (3D Simulation)** category. In the **Envelopes (3D)** category, users can select 3D envelopes for the Vehicle body, 3D Loads and 3D clearance envelopes See exhibit 1

Envelope Draw Options					
Envelope	Color		Prop.	Distance	
Tracking Points	Magenta	Y			
Vehicle Body	📕 Blue		$\bigcirc$		Include Loads
Body Clearance	Cyan				
Top Offset				2.50	ft
Side Offsets				2.50	ft
Loads	Green	4			
Loads Clearance	Cyan		3		
Top Offset				2.50	ft
Side Offsets				2.50	ft
	Envelope Tracking Points Vehicle Body Body Clearance Top Offset Side Offsets Ucoads Loads Top Offset	<ul> <li>✓ Tracking Points</li> <li>Magenta</li> <li>✓ Vehicle Body</li> <li>■ Blue</li> <li>Body Clearance</li> <li>Cyan</li> <li>Top Offset</li> <li>Side Offsets</li> <li>✓ Loads</li> <li>Clearance</li> <li>Cyan</li> <li>Top Offset</li> <li>Top Offset</li> </ul>	Envelope Color Tracking Points Magenta Vehide Body Blue Body Clearance Cyan Top Offset Side Offsets Loads Green Top Offset	Envelope       Color       Prop.         Tracking Points       Magenta       Imagenta       Imag	Envelope       Color       Prop.       Distance         Imagenta       Imagenta       Imagenta       Imagenta       Imagenta       Imagenta         Imagenta

Exhibit 1: Properties Dialog Box – Envelopes (3D Simulation) Category



# Vehicle Body

Select this checkbox to have the 3D turn simulation drawn with a 3D vehicle body or 3D swept path envelope. The 3D swept path envelope is the widest path swept out by the sides and overhangs of the 3D vehicle. See exhibit 2

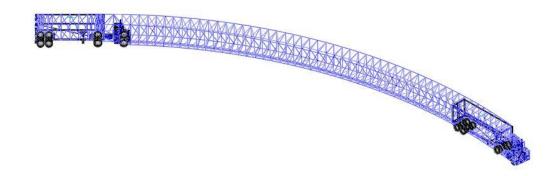


Exhibit 2: 3D Vehicle Body Envelope

# Body Clearance

Some scenarios require designers to ensure certain clearance to structures is maintained. By selecting the Body clearance option, Top and Side Offsets can be specified for the 3D envelope. See exhibit 3.

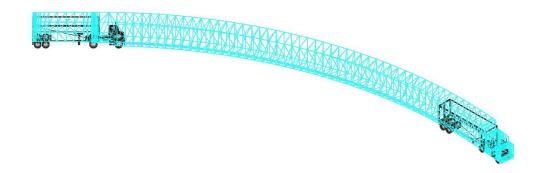


Exhibit 3: Vehicle Body Clearance Envelope



# Update

The envelopes displayed, the colors and clearances can be changed at any time. Click **Update**, and then select an existing simulation to update the simulation to the properties currently displayed. This is useful for making changes to existing simulations without having to recreate or place them again.

- 1. Click **Properties** on the standard toolbar.
- 2. Select the Envelopes (3D Simulation) category and enable Vehicle Body.
- 3. Click Update, and then select the Generate 3D Arc simulation. See Exhibit 4.

elect Category:	Envelope Draw Options				
General (2D Simulations) Path (2D Simulations) /ehicles (2D Simulations)	Envelope	Color	Prop.	Distance	
Envelopes (2D Simulations) Hatching (2D Simulations)	Vehicle Body	Green			Include Loads
General (3D Simulations) Path (3D Simulations)	Body Clearance	🗖 Cyan 🛛 🗸			
/ebicles (3D Simulations) Envelopes (3D Simulations)	Top Offset			2,50	ft
Conflict Analysis	Side Offsets			0.00	ft
	Loads	🗖 Green 🛛 🗸			
Reset Properties	Loads Clearance	Cyan 🗸 🗸			
Save Properties	Top Offset			2.50	ft
Load Properties	Side Offsets			2,50	ft
Extract Properties					

Exhibit 4 – Properties Dialog Box Settings



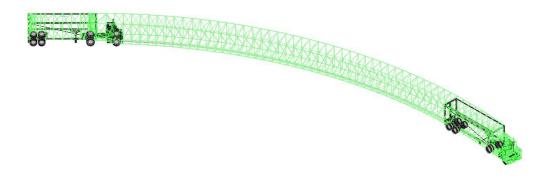


Exhibit 5: Simulation vehicle body envelope updated

# Analyze Vehicle Clearance

In addition to the 3D vehicle envelope, the reporting tools in AutoTURN Pro provide you with more detailed information of the simulations, and the potential conflicts. These tools are **Analyze Punch Through** and **Analyze Vehicle Clearance**.

The analysis vehicle clearance report generates a longitudinal profile of the 3D and the crossing elements. The profile can be created along the centerline path, the center of the rear axle group or the left, right, and center of the 3D swept path envelope.

The following exercise explains how to generate an **Analyze Vehicle Clearance** report for the simulation that was created using the **3D Arc Path** tool.

Open the drawing 'Intersection – Rail crossing' and create a 2D Arc path simulation using the 'Low-boy Trailer 53 feet' from the 'NCHRP Report 659 2010 (US) library as shown in Exhibit 1.



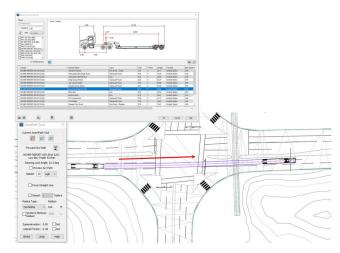


Exhibit 1 – Create 2D simulation

2. Click Convert 2D to 3D on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar and select the 3D terrain and the 2D Simulation. Exhibit 2.

(Once the 2D simulation has been converted to 3D, a prompt will appear. Click **Yes** to delete the 2D simulation)



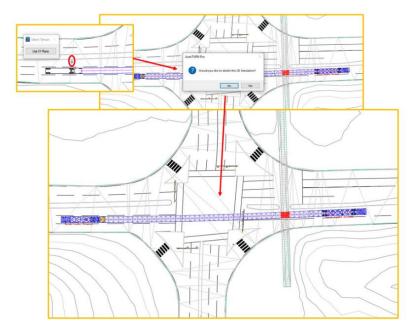


Exhibit 2: Convert 2D to 3D simulation

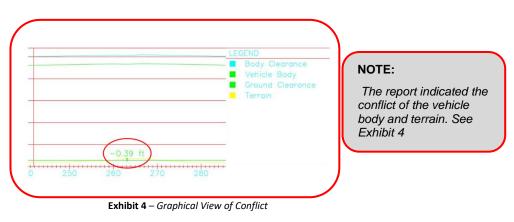
- 3. Click Analyze Vehicle Clearance on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar.
- 4. Select the 3D simulation that was generated in the **previous** step.
- 5. Once the simulation has been selected, the Analyze Vehicle Clearance dialog box allows the user to set color and line styles for the vehicle clearance report. The report can be placed using the current layer or any other layer in the drawing, or it can be exported to a .CSV file, by clicking the Summary button. The summary report will allow you to set the station intervals along the path, to have a reference of where the conflicts take place. See Exhibit 3



Content taye	er OLayer:	0				~	
41.00 ft	ORT 659 2010	(US):	Low <mark>-</mark> Boy Traile	r 53 f	eet		
Height							
14.00 ft				-			Ē
	Anal	ysis Line	Length: 381.	12 ft			
Analysis Line							
Analyze Vehicle Clearan	ice Along:	Vehicle	e Centerline Pa	ath			~
			Color		Line St		-
Draw analysis line in	simulation		Black	~	Conti	nuous	~
	Horizor	ntal Scal	Legend				
Show Formatting Op	Horizor		and the second				
Element 27 Terrain	Horizor		Legend				
Element ☑ Terrain ☑ Ground Clearance	Horizor Color Color Green		Legend Line Style	] ~ ~			
Element Terrain Ground Clearance Vehicle Body	Horizor Color		Legend Line Style Continuous				
Element Terrain Ground Clearance Vehicle Body Body Clearance	Horizor Color Yellow Green Green Cyan		Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous		[	2.00	ft
Element Terrain Ground Clearance Vehide Body Body Clearance Obstacles	Horizor Color Yellow Green Green Cyan Red	Z Show	Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous		[	2.00	ft
Element Terrain Ground Clearance Vehide Body Body Clearance Obstacles Outer Box	Horizor Color Yellow Green Green Cyan Red Red		Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous	)	[	2.00	]ft
Element Ground Clearance Vehicle Body Body Clearance Obstacles Outer Box Text Labels	Horizor	Z Show	Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous Dashed	)	[		
Element  Ground Clearance Vehicle Body Body Clearance Obstacles Obstacles Outer Box Text Labels Grid Lines	Horizor Color Yellow Green Cyan Red Red Cyan Red Cyan Red	Z Show	Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous Continuous		[ Every	2.00	]ft
Element Ground Clearance Vehicle Body Body Clearance Obstacles Outer Box Text Labels	Horizor	Z Show	Legend Line Style Continuous Continuous Continuous Dashed	)	[ Every[		

Exhibit3 – Analyze Vehicle Clearance Dialog Box

6. Click Place Report, and then place the graph into the drawing. See Exhibit 4





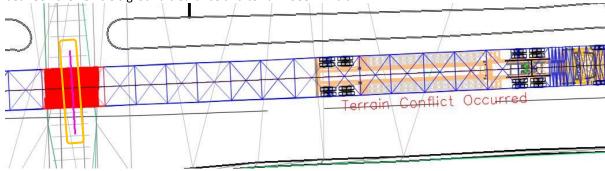
## Analyze Punch Through Report

The **Analyze Punch Through** tool, draws one or multiple cross-sections for the selected 3D simulation at a cutting plane line and creates an annotated section detail.

**NOTE:** This tool only supports lines, not polylines.

The following exercise describes how to generate an **Analyze Punch Through** report for the simulation that was generated using the **Generate 3D Arc Path** tool.

**1.** Draw a line (magenta) that extends across to both sides through the region of conflict between the vehicle's ground clearance and terrain. See Exhibit 1.



**Exhibit 1** – *Line crossing the Region of Conflict* 

- 2. Click 🗈 Analyze Punch Through on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar.
- 3. Select the 3D Arc path simulation, and then select the line that crosses the 3D simulation.
- **4.** Pick a point in the drawing to insert the cross-section. Once the cross-section has been inserted into the drawing, the **Analyze Punch Through** dialog box is made available for the user to change display options. See Exhibit 2.



Draw Punch Through On	Formatting					1	27	
CurrentLayer OLayer:	Element	Color	L	ine Style			47	
Neplay Options	🖸 Overall Punch Through	Black	~	Dashed2	~			
Section Name: Symbol Size: 1.00	🗹 Terrain	Blue 8	4	Continuous	~			
V Hatch Vehicle Body Punch Through	Punch Through Line	Red	4	Continuous	~		4.51	LEGEND TERRAIN
Hatch Vehicle Load Punch Through	Vehicle Body	Green	2	Continuous	~	HEIGHT	19 L	PUNCH THROUGH LINE PUNCH THROUGH LINE EXTER
Show Report Legend	Body Clearance	Cyan		Continuous	4	(ft)	5.72	OVERALL PUNCH THROUGH
Draw Body Clearance	Vehicle Load	Green		Continuous	~		0.05	CENTERLINE PATH
Top Offset: 2.50 h. Side Offsets: 0.00 h.	Load Clearance	Cyan		Continuous	10	1	64 66	
	Centerline Path	Magenta	~	Dashed2	~			
Draw Load Clearance	Punch Through Line Extents	Red 📕	*					
Top Offset: 2.50 ft Side Offsets: 2.50 ft	Dimensions	Black	~			0-		
Multiple Cross Sections	🗁 Text Labels	Black	*					
Direction: Both 😺 🖲 Distance 41.00 🛟 ft						-	0	
Interval: 10.00 + ft OSmulation		OK (	Cancel	н			WDTH (ft)	

Exhibit 2 – Analyze Punch Through Dialog Box and Cross Section

5. Now check the **Multiple Cross Sections** box to generate additional punch through sections. Select the **Distance, Interval, and Direction** (*as shown below in exhibit 3*) for creating additional cross-sections. Click **OK.** See exhibit 3.

Draw Punch Through On	Formatting		
Current Layer C Layer: 0	Element	Color	Line Style
Display Options	Overall Punch Through	Black	Dashed2 🗸 🗸
Section Name: Symbol Size: 1.00	I Terrain	Color 240 V	Continuous V
Hatch Vehicle Body Punch Through	Punch Through Line	Color 180 🗸	Continuous V
Hatch Vehide Load Punch Through	Vehicle Body	Green 🗸	Continuous ~
Show Report Legend	Body Clearance	Cyan 🗸	Continuous 🗸 🗸
Draw Body Clearance	Vehicle Load	🗖 Green 🔍	Continuous 💛
Top Offset: 2.50 ft Side Offsets: 0.00 ft	Load Clearance	Cyan 🗸	Continuous 🛛 😪
	Centerline Path	🗖 Magenta 🗸 🗸	Dashed2 V
Draw Load Clearance	Punch Through Line Extents	Color 220 🗸	•
Top Offset: 0.76 ft Side Offsets: 0.76 ft	Dimensions	Color 170 🗸	-
Multiple Cross Sections	Text Labels	Color 180 V	2
Direction: Forward V  ODistance 15.00 + ft			

Exhibit 3 – Analyze Punch Through: Multiple Cross Sections



**6.** The generation of multiple cross-sections will let you pinpoint where the conflict with the surface is more severe. See exhibit 4.

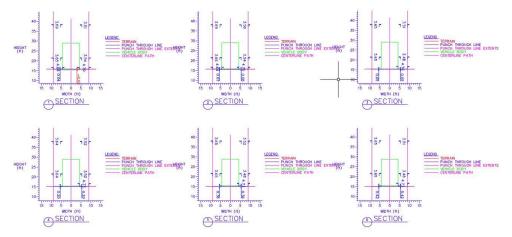


Exhibit 4: Multiple cross-sections showing the severity of conflicts

# Summary

Topics covered in this section:

# **Using 3D Reporting Tools**

- □ Analyze Vehicle Clearance
- □ Analyze Punch Through
- □ 3D Envelopes



# **3D Vehicle Customization**

Similar to the process of creating custom 2D vehicles in AutoTURN, users can create 3D vehicles with custom vehicle profiles or import 3D custom realistic vehicles.

The modeling of 3D vehicles in AutoTURN involves 3 key aspects: 1 the modeling of the vehicle's underside or ground clearances, 2. the vehicle height, and 3 the vehicle's rooflines. These 3 components are used to define the 3D model and to generate the corresponding 3D envelope

#### **Profile Dialog Box Explained**

The profile of the design vehicle is accessed through the vehicle library by clicking **Wiew/Edit Vehicle Details**. Within the **Edit Vehicle Details** dialog box, select the **Roofline View Data** option. See Exhibit 1.

Displayed Data			O Plan/Profile View Data	Roofline View Data	
Display Units:	eet v			Note: Pro	ile for representation purposes or
Profile					
Roofline				Ō	
General Data			Overall Vehicle Len Current Part Data	gth: 40.00 ft	
	CITY-BUS				
	AASHTO 2018 (US)	~	Roofline/Outline: Bus	v 🚔	
	North America	~		time:	
	United States	~	Height: 10.50		
Profile Type:		-	Ground Clearances		
	Standard Bus	-	Front: 0.83	Wheelbase: 0.83 Rear: 0.83	
Class:		~			
Lock to Lo	ock Time: 6.0 sec. ck Angle: 41.4 deg. on Units: feet				

**Exhibit 1** – Edit Vehicle Details dialog box.



**Roofline/Outline** – Allows the user to select a predefined roofline shape already defined in the software or import a pre-drawn (custom) roofline (complex chain or polyline) or outline by clicking Import Outline or Roofline.

Height – Indicates the overall vehicle height.

**Connector Heights** - Allows connector heights in multi-part vehicles to be configured. Connector heights may need to be changed when a vehicle's ground clearance values are changed.

**Ground Clearances** – Allows the user to adjust the vehicle's front, wheelbase, and rear ground clearances for the vehicle's undercarriage, when using a roofline.

**Chamfers** — Allows the user to adjust the front and rear profiles, so that a vehicle may travel up and down slight inclines without damaging the vehicle.

#### Creating a Custom Roofline

The following exercise illustrates how to create a custom CITY BUS with a custom 3D roofline.

- 1. Load the drawing file CITY BUS Roofline.
- 2. Click 🕮 Vehicles on the standard toolbar.
- **3.** Select the **AASHTO 2018 (US)** library and make a copy of the **CITY-BUS** design vehicle. See Exhibit 2.



Contains text Country: All Add: New Filter Clear All Clear All AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011 AARHTO 2010 (US) AASHTO 2010 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US) AASHTO 2011 (US) AASHTOM 2001 (US) AASHTOM 2001 (US)	Units: feet	7.00	40.00				Ø
22 vehicles shown						[	<b>A</b>
Library		Vehicle Name	Class	∆ Lock	# Parts	Length	Col 1
AASHTO 2018 (US)		A-BUS	Bus	38.3	2	60.00	Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US)		BUS-40 BUS-45	Bus	41.9	1	40.50	Uni
			Bus	45.2	1	45.50	Unit
AASHTO 2018 (US)			320ass			Concerns of	
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITY-BUS	Bus	41.4	1	40.00	Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom		CITY-BUS CITY-BUS Copy	Bus	41.4 41.4	1	40.00	Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom Custom		CITY-BUS CITY-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy	Bus Bus	41.4 41.4 38.3	2	40.00 60.00	Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom Custom AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITY-BUS CITY-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36	Bus Bus Bus	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6	2	40.00 60.00 35.80	Uni Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITY-BUS CITY-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6 34.4	2 1 1	40.00 60.00 35.80 40.00	Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom Custom AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITY-BUS CITY-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30	Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6 34.4 31.8	2 1 1 1	40.00 60.00 35.80 40.00 30.00	Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom Custom AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITV-BUS CITV-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8	2 1 1 1 1	40.00 60.00 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50	Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITV-BUS CITV-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-30 SU-40 P	Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck Passenger Vehicle	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8 31.6	2 1 1 1 1 1 1	40.00 60.00 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50 19.00	Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni
AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) Custom AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US) AASHTO 2018 (US)		CITV-BUS CITV-BUS Copy A-BUS Copy S-BUS-36 S-BUS-40 SU-30 SU-40	Bus Bus Bus Bus Commercial Truck Commercial Truck	41.4 41.4 38.3 37.6 34.4 31.8 31.8	2 1 1 1 1	40.00 60.00 35.80 40.00 30.00 39.50	Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni Uni

Exhibit 2 – Select Current Vehicle dialog box

4. Name the vehicle CITY BUS Copy. Click the Roofline View Data, and then click Import Outline or Roofline. See Exhibit 3.



Displayed Data	O Plan/Profile View Data	Roofline View Data
eation Units: feet 🗸 🗸		Note: Profile for representation purposes
rofile		
Roofline		
	Overall Vehide Le	nath: 40.00 ft
General Data	Current Part Data	
Name: CITY BUS Copy	Roofline/Outline	
Library: Custom	Roofline/Outline: Bus	~
Region: North America	Height: 10.50	
Country: United States	Ground Clearances	
Profile Type: Vehicle	Front: 0.83	Wheelbase: 0.83 Rear: 0.83
Vehicle Profile: Standard Bus		
Class: Bus		
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec.		
Steering Lock Angle: 41.4 deg.	1	

Exhibit 3 – Copy Vehicle Dialog Box – General Tab

5. Select the polyline from the CITY BUS Roofline drawing that resembles the side profile of the bus. Right-click for (0,0) and to accept. See Exhibit 4.





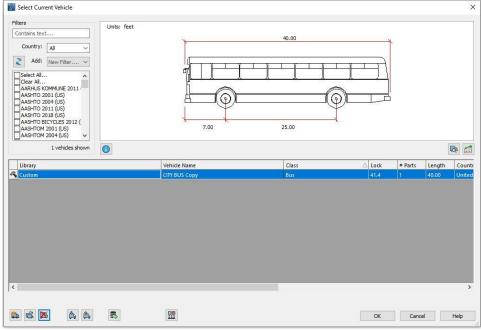
Exhibit 4 – Polyline from CITY BUS Roofline Drawing

6. Click OK to save the CITY BUS Copy vehicle into the Custom library. See Exhibit5.

🛜 Edit Vehicle Details		>
Displayed Data	O Plan/Profile View Data	Roofline View Data
Creation Units: feet 🗸		Note: Profile for representation purposes only
Profile		
Roofline	Overall Vehicle Le	ength: 40.00 ft
General Data	Current Part Data	
Name: CITY BUS Copy	Roofline/Outline	
Library: Custom 🗸	Roofline/Outline: Custom	~ <b>e</b>
Region: North America V	Height: 10.50	
Country: United States ~	negre	
Profile Type: Vehicle V	Ground Clearances	
Vehicle Profile: Standard Bus	Front: 0.83	Wheelbase: 0.83 Rear: 0.83
Class: Bus		
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec.		
● ₩ €		OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 5 – Copy Vehicle Dialog Box – 3D Profile Tab





7. The design vehicle now appears in the custom library and is ready for use. See Exhibit 6

Exhibit 6 – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box – Custom Library List



## Creating a Custom Outline

For cases where more level of detail is required to model the vehicle in 3D, AutoTURN allows you to define the entire profile for the vehicle.

To do this, you will need to have the vehicle profile defined as a closed complex chain or a closed polyline. The following exercise illustrates how to create a custom 3D Garbage Truck with a custom 3D outline.

- 1. Load the drawing file Garbage Truck Outline.
- 2. Click 🔤 Vehicles on the standard toolbar.
- **3.** Select the NCHRP Report 659 (US) library and make a copy of the Rear-Load Garbage Truck. See Exhibit 1.

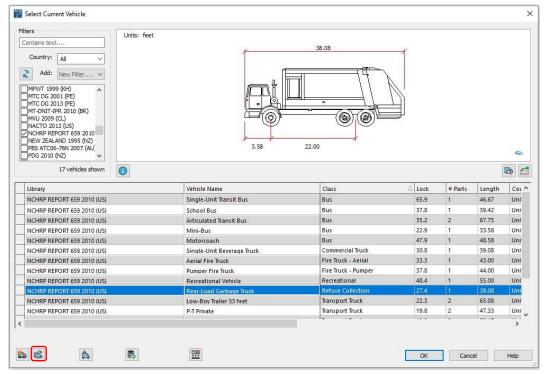


Exhibit 1 – Select Vehicle

Name the design vehicle Garbage Truck Copy. Click the Roofline View Data, and then click Import Outline or Roofline. See Exhibit 2.



🛜 Copy Vehicle	
Displayed Data	O Plan/Profile View Data  O Roofline View Data
Creation Units: feet 🗸	Note: Profile for representation purposes or
Profile	
Roofline	
	Overall Vehicle Length: 38.08 ft
General Data	Current Part Data
Name: Garbage Truck Copy	Roofline/Outline
Library: Custom ~	Roofline/Outline: Truck - Garbage
Region: North America ~	Height: 12.00
Country: United States ~	Ground Clearances
Profile Type: Vehicle	Front: 2.25 Wheelbase: 1.00 Rear: 1.17
Vehicle Profile: Garbage Truck 2 V	
Class: Refuse Collection	
Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 27.4 deg.	
0 📰 🕂 💓	OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 2 – Import Roofline/Outline

5. From the **Garbage Truck Outline** drawing, select the closed polyline that represents the outline of the vehicle then, pick a reference point for the ground or right-click for (0,0). See Exhibit 3.



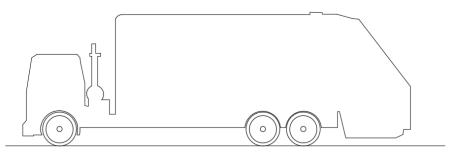


Exhibit 3 – Garbage Truck Outline

**6.** Now, it is possible to visualize the custom outline of the vehicle in the Roofline view data dialog box. See Exhibit 4.



Displayed Data	O Plan/Profile View Data	Roofline View Data
reation Units: feet 🗸		Note: Profile for representation purposes of
Profile		
Roofline		
	Overall Vehide L	ength: 38.08 ft
	Current Part Data	ength: 38.08 ft
Name: Garbage Truck Copy	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline	
Name: Garbage Truck Copy Library: Custom ~	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom	ength: 38.08 ft
Name: Garbage Truck Copy Library: Custom ~ Region: North America ~	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00	
Name:     Garbage Truck Copy       Library:     Custom       Region:     North America       Country:     United States       Profile Type:     Vehicle	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00 Ground Clearances Front: 1.00	
Name:     Garbage Truck Copy       Library:     Custom       Region:     North America       Country:     United States       Profile Type:     Vehicle       Vehicle Profile:     Garbage Truck 2	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00 Ground Clearances Front: 1.00	
Name:     Garbage Truck Copy       Library:     Custom       Region:     North America       Country:     United States       Profile Type:     Vehicle       Vehicle Profile:     Garbage Truck 2       Class:     Refuse Collection	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00 Ground Clearances Front: 1.00	
Library: Custom Region: North America Country: United States Profile Type: Vehicle Vehicle Profile: Garbage Truck 2 Class: Refuse Collection Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec.	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00 Ground Clearances Front: 1.00	
Name:     Garbage Truck Copy       Library:     Custom       Region:     North America       Country:     United States       Profile Type:     Vehicle       Vehicle Profile:     Garbage Truck 2       Class:     Refuse Collection       Lock to Lock Time:     6.0	Current Part Data Roofline/Outline Roofline/Outline: Custom Height: 12.00 Ground Clearances Front: 1.00	

Exhibit 4 – Adding Custom Outline

Note that the ground clearance information is no longer required since the 3D model will use the outline of the vehicle and the datum point indicated in step 5 as reference for the vehicle definition in 3D.

**7.** The new vehicle will now use the outline to simulate the vehicle in 3D and produce the corresponding 3D envelope. See Exhibit 5.



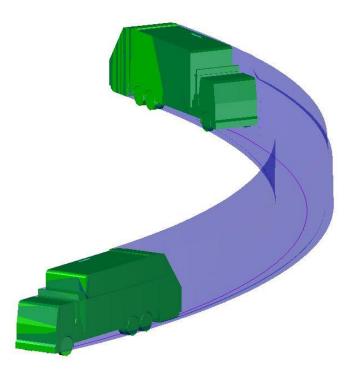
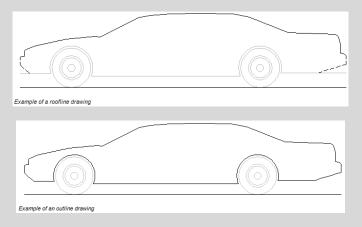


Exhibit 5 – 3D Simulation



## General Guidelines for Creating Pre-Drawn Rooflines or Outlines:

- The roofline/outline of the vehicle must be a polyline or complex chain.
- The roofline/outline must be drawn to scale
- The roofline should not be drawn such that the front and rear ends of the vehicle touch the ground clearance heights. In order for the chamfers to be configured optimally, it is best if the roofline ends at extents of the vehicle's length as in the following illustration:



In the illustration, the solid lines represent the roofline and its relation to the ground (drawn to the actual size of the vehicle); the light grey lines represent the ground clearance values and tires; the dashed lines represent the configured chamfers.

AutoTURN Pro 3D generates a parametric 3D analytical model for all vehicles based on the part configuration and vehicle dimensions. This analytical model is used for calculations and analysis functions. However, since a generic 3D profile based on overall dimensions may not provide an aesthetically pleasing representation of the vehicle, it is recommended that users create their 3D drawings for custom vehicles. To replace the analytical model with a custom realistic 3D model, select the Realistic checkbox in the General(3D Simulations) category of the Properties dialog box.



## **General Guidelines for Creating 3D Realistic Vehicles**

- All drawings must be drawn in feet units regardless of the vehicle's creation units setting.
- Draw vehicle body to match the roofline's height and ground clearance values as measured from z=0.
- Orient drawings so that the vehicle points to the right and the front center of the vehicle part is at exactly coordinate 0,0.
- Do not draw wheels they are drawn automatically by AutoTURN Pro.
- Any amount of detail can be included to represent the vehicle in 3D as long as it is drawn full scale.
- Each part of a multi-part custom vehicle must be drawn individually, and each file name must include a "\_3D" suffix. The first drawing's name is the same as the Name field of the custom vehicle (e.g. the name of the first drawing of a two-part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer\_3D.dwg). Each subsequent drawing must be named the same as the first drawing with the suffix comprised of @ followed by the trailer number and then \_3D (e.g. the second drawing of the two part vehicle would be: Semi Trailer@1\_3D.dwg).
- MicroStation users must create a Cel file of the 3D vehicle.
- 3D Vehicles are saved into the following directory:

#### Windows 10

C:\Users\<your username>\AppData\Roaming\Transoft Solutions\Common\vehicles3d user\<library name>\

- When creating the custom vehicle, the name of the custom vehicle must match the file name of the 3D vehicle.
- Keep the poly count low for the 3D models.



How to create realistic 3D vehicles

The following exercise describes how to create realistic 3D vehicles.

1. Copy the files WB-50 Tutorial\_3D and WB-50 Tutorial@1\_3D in the following directory:

#### Windows

10: C:\Users\<your username>\AppData\Roaming\Transoft Solutions\Common\vehicles3d user\<library name>\Custom (Create the Custom folder in the above directory)

- 2. Click <sup>4</sup> Vehicles on the standard toolbar.
- 3. In the Select Current Vehicle dialog box select the Transoft library and highlight the WB-50 Semi-Trailer vehicle. See Exhibit 1.

Country: All  Add: New Filter TIEHALLINTO 2001 (FI) TIG 601 2017 (IRI) THAFINGPRET 2012 (SE) THAFINGPRET 2012 (SE) THAFINGPRET 2015 (SC) TRANSPORT - AGRICULTL TRANSPORT - CARGO TRI TRANSPORT - CARGO TRI TRANSPORT - LOYS (CA) v	)	2.29 0.91 0.91 0.91 3.81	12.95 9.89 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	),	ſ		8
9 vehicles shown	0	r				[	
Library	Δ	Vehicle Name	Class	Lock	# Parts	Length	Coun
TRANSOFT		City Bus	Bus	41.4	1	12.19	Globa
TRANSOFT		Passenger Car	Passenger Vehicle	31.6	1	5.79	Globa
TRANSOFT		School Bus	Bus	37.6	1	10.91 9.14	Globa
TRANSOFT		Single Unit Truck	Commercial Truck Transport Truck	31.8	2	9.14	Glob
TRANSOFT		WB-50 Semi-Trailer Moped	Bicycle	20,1	1	1.51	Glob
TRANSOFT		Rear cargo bicycle	Bicycle	20.1	1	1.93	Unite
TRANSOFT		Recumbent	Bicycle	23.0	1	1.80	Globa
TRANSOFT		Scooter	Bicycle	23.3	1	1.18	Glob

**Exhibit 1** – Select Current Vehicle Dialog Box – TRANSOFT library



- 4. Click Copy Vehicle.
- 5. Check the Plan/Profile View Data, name the vehicle: WB-50 Tutorial, and change the Steering Lock Angle to 20 degrees. See Exhibit 2.

Copy Vehicle			×
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data	
	PlanyProne view Data	O ROOTIME VIEW Data	
Creation Units: feet V			Note: Profile for representation purposes only
Profile		I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
Plan			
<> ₽ ₽	Overall Vehide Le	ngth: 55.00 ft	dfs
General Data	Current Part Data (1\2)		
Name: WB-50 Tutorial	Part Profile: <none></none>		
Library: Custom ~ Region: North America ~	Tractor: Pin Ahead Vidth: 8.00	> Steering: Front Only	~
Country: Global ~			
Profile Type: Vehicle ~ Vehicle Profile: Semitrailer CO2 ~	Front Axle Group	7.50	Rear Axle Group Axles: 2 V
Class: Transport Truck Lock to Lock Time: 6.0 sec. Steering Lock Angle: 20 deg.	Track: 8.50 ft		Track: 8.50 ft
		3.00 12.50	
			OK Cancel Help

Exhibit 2 – Copy Vehicle Dialog Box – General Tab Settings

- 6. Click OK to save the customized WB-50 vehicle.
- 7. Select the WB-50 vehicle from the Custom library.
- 8. Create a new drawing file, and then click Select Terrain on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar. Click Use XY Plane at the prompt. See Exhibit 3





Exhibit3– Select Terrain Dialog Box

**9.** Click Senerate **3D** Arc Path on the AutoTURN Pro 3D toolbar and generate an arc path simulation. See Exhibit 4.

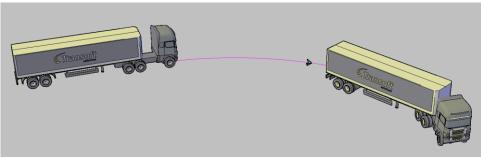


Exhibit 4– Custom WB-50 and 3D Arc Path

• NOTE: Navigate to Properties -> Vehicles (3D Simulations) and make sure to check/select the Realistic option/box. .

You can enter different values for the stopping sight distance and see how the tool updates the drawing dynamically. For the purpose of this example, use a stopping sight distance of 50 meters.



#### How to Simulate bicycle maneuvers (AutoTURN Pro only)

The unique ability to simulate bicycle maneuvers in AutoTURN Pro will help you assess the space requirements for various types of cycles from standard bicycles to recumbents, scooters, and more.

Cycles and non-motorized vehicles differ from motorized vehicles in regards to their turning characteristics, speed, overall shape, and the envelopes they generate since most of these vehicles lean to steer.

#### Simulating bicycle maneuvers

In this example, we will evaluate the space requirements for different types of design cycles to make sure they can safely and efficiently use the bikeway infrastructure

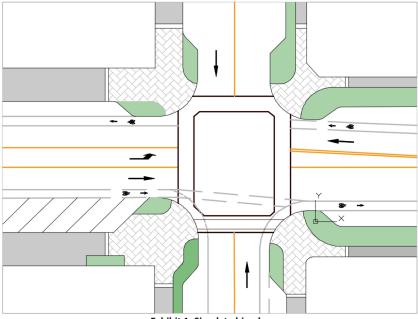


Exhibit 1. Simulate bicycle maneuvers

- Open the drawing 28 Simulate Bicycle Maneuvers .dwg or .dgn depending on your CAD platform.
- 2. Click the Vehicles button and in the search box type "bicycle" and press either the key enter key or the tab key on your keyboard; this will filter AutoTURN Pro's vehicle libraries and



display only the cycle class (or non-motorized) vehicle libraries, select the standard AASHTO bicycle and click the view vehicle details button:

et										Support	
st								X			
	Ì	5.91									
							<b>B</b>	<u>í</u>			
hicle Name	Class	Region	Lock	# Parts Lo	ength	Wheelbase	Trailer Len.	^			
kelanhænger med plads til børn	Bicycle	Europe	11.6	2 10	0.40	3.61	3.28				
dcykel med lad foran	Bicycle	Europe			.82 4	4.17	N/A				
terløber, halvcykel	Bicycle	Europe			.68 3	3.61	2.00				
klens	Bicycle	Europe	20.4	1 5	.91 3	3.61	N/A				
ngle Recumbent Bicycle	Bicycle	North A					N/A				
rin Bicycle	Bicycle	North A	26.1	1 7	.87 9	5.58	N/A				
	Bicycle	North A									
cycle and Cargo Trailer	Bicycle	North A	20.4	2 8.	.71	3.64	1.97				
cycle - Child Trailer	Bicycle	North A	20.4	2 7.	32 3	3.64	2.00				
cycle with Child Trailer	Bicycle	North A	20.4	2 9	.83 3	3.64	1.97				
cycle with Ride-a-long Trailer	Bicycle	North A				3.64	2.00				
	Riguela	North A	22.0								
	kelanhænger med plads til børn Gykel med lad foran erløber, halvykel dens gile Recumbent Bicycle in Bicycle ykel and Cargo Trailer ykel and Cargo Trailer ykel and Lift Trailer grek with Rick-al-long Trailer	selanhænger med plads til børn Bicyde Gyckel med lad Gronn Bicyde elbøber, hankyckel Bicyde dens Bicyde Bicyde gjels Recumbent Bicyde Bicyde Bicyde Bicyde Bicyde yde and Cargo Trailer Bicyde yde and Cargo Trailer Bicyde grde with Ride-a-long Trailer Bicyde	hide Name Class Region Relahnenger med plads til barn Bigvde Europe elfaber, halvoykel Bigvde Europe dens Bigvde Europe gie Recumbent Bigvde Bigvde North A yele Bigvde North A yele Bigvde North A yele Child Trailer Bigvde North A yde - Child Trailer Bigvde North A	hide Name Class Region Lock kelanhænger med plads til børn Bigvite Europe 11.6 Stykel med lad foran Bigvite Europe 16.9 elidber, havojkel Bigvite Europe 20.4 dens Bigvite Europe 20.4 gle Recumbent Bigvite North A	hide Name         Class         Region         Lock         # Parts         L           selanhænger med plads til barn         Bigvite         Europe         11.6         2         11           Sjökel med lad foran         Bigvite         Europe         16.9         1         6           selabeh, havýski         Bigvite         Europe         1.1         2         9           dens         Bigvite         Europe         1.1         2         9           gle Rexumbert Bigvite         Bigvite         North A         33.1         1         6           ni Bigvite         Bigvite         North A         26.1         1         7           syle         Bigvite         North A         26.1         1         7           syle         Bigvite         North A         26.1         1         7           syle         Bigvite         North A         20.4         1         5           syle         And Carop Trailer         Bigvite         North A         20.4         2         8           syle         Child Trailer         Bigvite         North A         20.4         2         9           syle         Child Trailer	hide Name         Class         Region         Lock         # Parts         Length         1           kelanhænger med plads til børn         Bicyde         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         2           Jopkel med lad foran         Bicyde         Europe         16.9         1         6.82         2         16.40         2         10.40         2         11.40         2         10.40         2         10.40         2         10.40         2         10.40         2         11.40         2         10.40         2         11.40         2         10.40         2         11.40         10.40         11.40         10.40         11.40         10.40         11.40         10.40	hide Name         Class         Region         Lock         # Parts         Length         Wheelbase           selanhænger med plads til børn         Bicyde         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61           lögkel med lad foran         Bicyde         Europe         16.9         1         6.82         4.17           eliøber, havsykel         Bicyde         Europe         10.40         3.61         3.61           dens         Bicyde         Europe         20.4         1         5.91         3.61           gle Recumbent Bicyde         Bicyde         North A         33.1         1         6.56         5.25           ni Bicyde         Bicyde         North A         20.4         1         5.91         3.61           yde and Cargo Trailer         Bicyde         North A         20.4         1         5.91         3.64           yde and Cargo Trailer         Bicyde         North A         20.4         1         5.91         3.64           yde And Cargo Trailer         Bicyde         North A         20.4         2         5.33         3.64           yde And Cargo Trailer         Bicyde         North A         20.4         2         5.9	hide Name         Class         Region         Lock         Parts         Length         Wheelbare         Trailer Len.           kelanhænger med plads til børn         Bigvide         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           fojkel med lad foran         Bigvide         Europe         16.9         1         6.82         4.17         N.A           eliøber, halvsjkel         Bigvide         Europe         10.4         2         9.68         3.61         2.00           dens         Bigvide         Europe         20.4         1         5.91         3.61         1.04           gle Recumbent Bigvide         Bigvide         North A         33.1         1         6.55         5.25         N.A           niß ogde         Bigvide         North A         3.61         1         7.37         5.58         N.A           vide and Cargo Trailer         Bigvide         North A         20.4         2         8.71         3.64         1.97           gide Actingt Trailer         Bigvide         North A         20.4         2         7.12         3.64         1.97           gide Actingt Trailer         Bigvide         North A         20.4	bide Name         Class         Region         Lock         # Parts         Length         Wreebase         Trailer Lin.         ^           selanhænger med plads til barn         Bicycle         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           Sojkel med lad foran         Bicycle         Europe         16.9         1         6.62         4.17         N/A           elibber, havdykel         Bicycle         Europe         1.1         2         9.68         3.61         2.00           dens         Bicycle         Europe         1.1         5.91         3.61         N/A           gle Rexumbert Bicycle         Bicycle         North A         25.1         1         7.77         5.58         N/A           syle         Bicycle         North A         20.4         1         5.91         3.64         N/A           syle         Bicycle         North A         20.4         1         5.91         3.64         N/A           syle         Carron         Bicycle         North A         20.4         2         9.33         3.64         1.97           syle         Carron         Bicycle         North A         20.4 <t< td=""><td>bide Name         Class         Region         Lock         P Parts         Length         Wheelbase         Taile Len         Image           kelanhænger med plads til børn         Bigvide         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           fojkel med lad foran         Bigvide         Europe         16.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           fojkel med lad foran         Bigvide         Europe         16.6         2         4.17         N/A           dens         Bigvide         Europe         11.1         2         5.63         3.61         2.00           gle Rezumbent Bigvide         Bigvide         Europe         2.04         1         5.51         3.61         N/A           sple         Bigvide         North A         3.04         1         5.51         3.64         N/A           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         1         5.51         3.64         1.97           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         2         7.32         3.64         2.00           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         2         9.33         3.64</td><td>bide Name         Class         Region         Lock         Parts         Length         Whet loss         Tailer Length         Tailer Length         A           selanhænger med plads til børn         Bigvde         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28         3.61         3.28         3.61         3.61         3.28         3.61</td></t<>	bide Name         Class         Region         Lock         P Parts         Length         Wheelbase         Taile Len         Image           kelanhænger med plads til børn         Bigvide         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           fojkel med lad foran         Bigvide         Europe         16.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28           fojkel med lad foran         Bigvide         Europe         16.6         2         4.17         N/A           dens         Bigvide         Europe         11.1         2         5.63         3.61         2.00           gle Rezumbent Bigvide         Bigvide         Europe         2.04         1         5.51         3.61         N/A           sple         Bigvide         North A         3.04         1         5.51         3.64         N/A           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         1         5.51         3.64         1.97           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         2         7.32         3.64         2.00           sple         Bigvide         North A         2.04         2         9.33         3.64	bide Name         Class         Region         Lock         Parts         Length         Whet loss         Tailer Length         Tailer Length         A           selanhænger med plads til børn         Bigvde         Europe         11.6         2         10.40         3.61         3.28         3.61         3.28         3.61         3.61         3.28         3.61

Exhibit 2. Filter and select standard bicycle

**3.** Check the Show Rider box and note the different parameters that are taking into account in the modeling of these types of vehicles:



	Path 2D to 3D Path Simulation	Simulation Control 🔘 Three	inch Vehicle Sigh ough Clearance Lines		Insert Inspect Profile Simulatio	0 🕅 🦳	Tutorials Technical Support
Configure IntelliPath	3D 2D SmartPaths Place	e 2D Edit	Analyze	Visualize	Report		Support
View Vehicle Details					×		
Displayed Data	Plan/Profile View Data	O Roofline View Data					
Display Units: feet 🗸			Note: Profile	for representation	purposes only		
Plan		_					
	Overall Vehicle Let			Show F	lider 🗹 🛷		
	Overall Vehide Le			Show F	ider 🗹 🛷		
General Data Name: Bicycle Library: AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 ~ Region: North America ~ V	Overall Vehicle Let		v	Show F	lider 🗹 🖨		
Name: Bicycle Library: AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 ~	Overall Vehicle Les Current Part Data Part Profile: <a href="https://www.example.com">www.example.com</a>		Rear	Show F Avide Group Avides: 1	ider D off		

Exhibit 3. Key parameters to create custom bicycles

4. Click on the Vehicle's Heights and Widths button:



Settings Properties V Configure	Vehicles IntelliPath	3D Arc Convert Path 2D to 3D 3D		Adaptive Vertical mulation Simulation Place 2D	Path Control O Edit	Punch Vehicle Through Clearand Analyze	Sight Animate te Lines Visual	Profil	t Inspect e Simulation Report		s Technical Support	
Wiew Vehicle Det	tails								×			
Displayed Data		Plan	/Profile View Data		O Roofline View Da	ta						
Display Units: feet	×					No	e: Profile for represe	entation purpo	ses only			
Profile					9			1	Bicycle Di	2.46		X Units: feet
Plan				I Vehide Length: 5.911	<u></u>			Show Ride	1.44			5.91
General Data		Current Part Da		r venide cengul, 3.91				SHOW ROLE		- ((m))	3.61	0.01
Name: Bio	cyde	Part Prof	ie: <none></none>							){ <b>//</b> }/		
	ASHTO BICYCLES 2012	<ul> <li>Tract</li> </ul>	or: Bicyde	× 🚅					√ 0.49			
Region: No Country: Ur									Je se			1
Profile Type: Ve		×								1.15		
Vehicle Profile: Bic		Front Axle Gr			1.74 1.97		Rear Axle Group	_			`	
Class: Bi		Axie	s: 1 🗸 🛞	3.12			Axles:	$1 \sim$			Close	Help
-	ngle: 20.4 deg. Jnits: meters			3.12	3.64							
0						C	K Cancel	н	elp			

Exhibit 4. Key parameters to create custom bicycles

In the case of standard bicycles, parameters such as the operational widths and heights are predefined as per the corresponding design guides. However, when creating custom bicycles all the different aspects and key heights and widths can be defined for the custom cycle. A key element to the modeling of the bicycle and its envelopes is the rider's box; defined based on the rider's width, height, and the distance between the handlebar and the seat. A similar concept is applied for bicycles such as the twin bike. Click close, and ok to select the standard bicycle.

Click the 2D Arc Path button to create a simulation for the selected bicycle, click the align vehicle to geometry option, and pick on of the lines that define the bike lane going West to East. Then click to define the starting point of the simulation as per Exhibit 5 below:



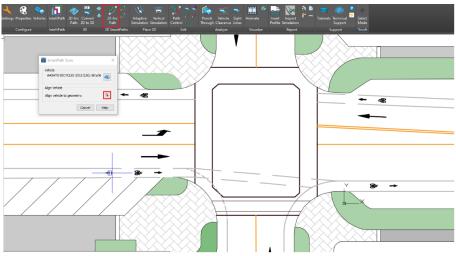


Exhibit 5. Create simulation for standard bicycle

**5.** Change the speed to 10 mph and generate a first straight section until the point where the rear tire is ahead of the bike lane's arrow:

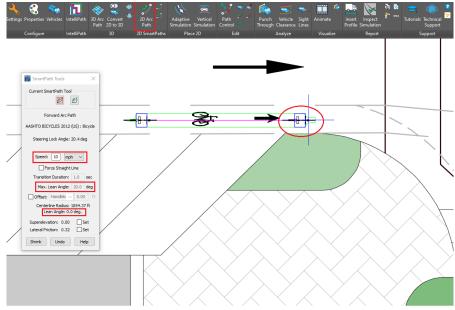


Exhibit 6. Create simulation for standard bicycle, speed, and initial lean



Note that there are 2 lean angles reported by the SmartPath dialog. The maximum lean angle (fixed for standard cycles) is set to 20 degrees as recommended by the AASHTO guideline. This can be changed for custom cycles to a maximum of 25 degrees, the angle at which the guideline highlights the risk of pedal strike.

In the SmartPath dialog, check the offset box and use the dropdown to select the pedals' offset, by leaving the offset value at 0 the tool will display the envelope produced by the pedals given the pedal's width specified at the vehicle's definition. The pedal's envelopes will be displayed from this point until you select a different element for the offset or uncheck the dialog's box:

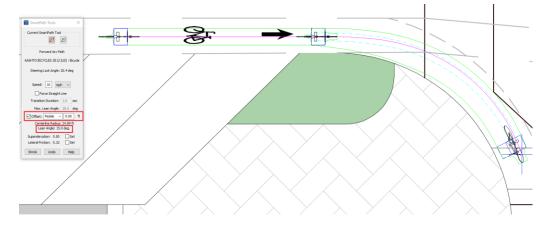


Exhibit 7. Create simulation for standard bicycle, pedals' offset, and reported lean

Note how the achieved lean is reported for the turn maneuver based on the radius and the input speed.

**6.** Change the offset to the handlebars and note how the offset envelopes automatically change for the next section of the simulation. Depending on the design scenario analyzing clearances to different elements of the bicycle may be required, for instance, pedals will be more relevant for checking clearances against curbs, whilst handlebars would be more relevant in the case of railings, etc.



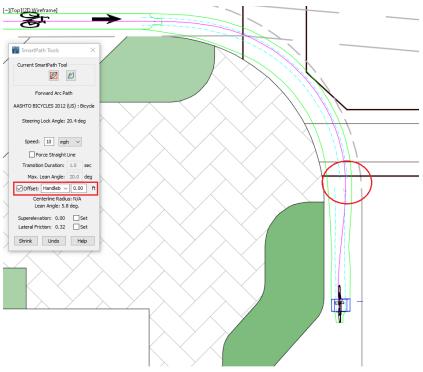


Exhibit 8. Create simulation for standard bicycle, handlebar's offsets, and reported lean

7. Click on the Vehicles button and select the Bakfiets 3 cycle from the CROW PUB 279



ielect Current Vehicle ers cyde Country: All	Jnits: feet							
cyde	Jnits: feet							
								_
Country: All								
All V		×	7.38					
Add: New Filter V			1 -					
Select All			⊢————————————————————————————————————					
Clear Al			k Da	a de la composición de la composicinde la composición de la composición de la composición de la compos				
AARHUS KOMMUNE 2011				<b>24</b>				
AASHTO BICYCLES 2012 (			, where	IV				
ATDG BC 2019 (CA)		T		Т				
CAAG AUSTROADS 2017 ( CD 195 2019 (UK)				+				
CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)			4.56					
CYKELPARKERINGSHÄNDE Y								
77 vehicles shown							Cop.	6
								-
Library	△ Vehicle Name	Class	Region	Lock #	Parts Length	Wheelbase	Trailer Len.	^
CD 195 2019 (UK)	Wheelchair-friendly Tricycle	Bicycle	Europe	21.9 1	7.55	4.90	N/A	
CD 195 2019 (UK)	Child Trailer	Bicycle	Europe	20.4 2	9.19	3.64	2.69	
CD 195 2019 (UK)	Cargo Bike	Bicycle	Europe	21.9 1	7.55	5.43	N/A	
CD 195 2019 (UK)	Standard	Bicycle	Europe	20.4 1	5.91	3.64	N/A	
CD 195 2019 (UK)	Tandem	Bicycle	Europe	26.1 1	8.20	5.94	N/A	
199 2019 (010			F	20.0 1	6.23	5.25	N/A	
	Bromfiets	Bicycle	Europe	20.0	0.25		N/A	
CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)	Bromfiets Bakfiets 2	Bicycle Bicycle	Europe	24.9 1	8.37	6.20	N/A	ъ
ROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) ROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)								2
ROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) ROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) ROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)	Bakfiets 2	Bicycle	Europe	24.9 1	8.37	6.20	N/A	ł
CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)	Bakfiets 2 Standaardfiets	Bicycle Bicycle	Europe Europe	24.9 1 16.7 1	8.37 6.36 10.14	6.20 4.00	N/A N/A	
CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)	Bakfiets 2 Standaardfiets Standaard Fiets met Aanhanger 2	Bicycle Bicycle Bicycle	Europe Europe Europe	24.9 1 16.7 1 15.7 2	8.37 6.36 10.14	6.20 4.00 4.04	N/A N/A 3.05	
CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL) CROW PUB 279 2010 (NL)	Bakfiets 2 Standaardfiets Standaard Fiets met Aanhanger 2 Standaard Fiets met Aanhanger 1 Bakfiets 3	Bicycle Bicycle Bicycle Bicycle	Europe Europe Europe Europe	24.9 1 16.7 1 15.7 2 15.8 2	8.37 6.36 10.14 10.14	6.20 4.00 4.04 4.04	N/A N/A 3.05 2.00 N/A	

8. Click Corner Path and place the vehicle pointing north at the East side of the intersection



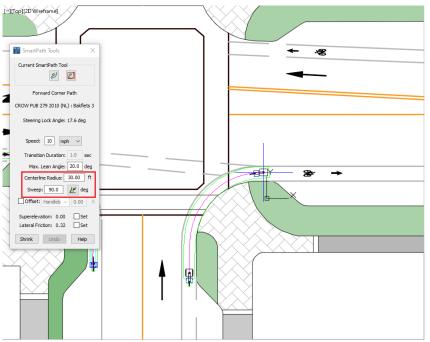


Exhibit 10. Generate a Corner Path simulation

**9.** Define the Centerline Radius to be 30 ft and the sweep angle to be 90 degrees and generate the simulation.



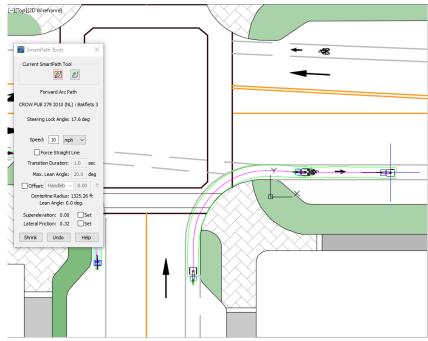


Exhibit 11. Alternating between the SmartPath tools

After the Corner turn is made switch to the Arc Path tool, and place another section for the simulation. Note that this type of cycle won't lean yet will be able to use the same options and capabilities of the other cycles.



# **TECHNICAL APPENDICES**



# **TECHNICAL APPENDICES**

#### **Steering Angles vs. Minimum Turn Radius**

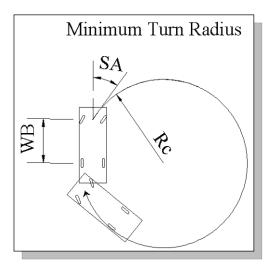
The maximum allowable steering angle is defined in AutoTURN as the average of the angles of the two steering wheels in the lock or maximum angle position. The steering angle as a function of the minimum centerline turning radius can be calculated directly from the simplified formula:

#### SA = arcsin (WB/ Rc)

Where:

- WB = Wheelbase of first unit (to center of rear axle group)
- Rc = Centerline minimum turning radius
- SA = Maximum steering angle (in degrees)

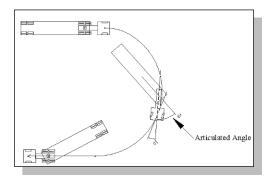
The circular arc formed by the turning path radius of the front outside tire of the vehicle is called the turning radius.



This method assumes the minimum radius is valid for a continuous turn (180 degree turn). In addition, the minimum radius is a limiting value of curvature for a given design speed and is determined from the maximum rate of superelevation and the maximum side friction factor.

## **Articulating Angle**

The angle between adjoining units of a tractor/trailer when the combination unit is placed into a turn is measured between the longitudinal axes of the tractor and trailer as the vehicle turns. The maximum tractor/trailer angle occurs when a vehicle makes a 180 degree turn at the minimum turn radius. This angle is reached slightly beyond the point where the maximum swept path width is achieved.



Angles of as much as 90 degrees between a tractor and a trailer or between trailers may, in some cases, be possible before physical contact between units is made. However, side forces on tires are usually the limiting factor. A typical maximum between unit angles ranges from 60 degrees to 75 degrees.

While the steering angle will usually be the limiting factor in tight turn situations, keep in mind that for very long trailers, tractor/trailer and trailer/trailer angles can reach larger values.

## Lock-to-Lock Times and the Effect on Simulations

Lock-to-lock time is the time in seconds that an average driver would take under normal driving conditions to turn the steering wheel of a vehicle from the lock position on one side to the lock position on the other side. A driver turning at an intersection follows a transition path as it enters or leaves a circular horizontal curve. A curve inserted to link the tangent section of a road with the circular arc is known as a transition curve. Its radius reduces from infinity at the end of the tangent to a circular arc at the beginning of the arc.



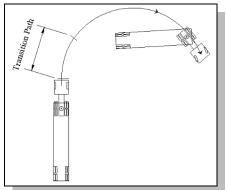
A form of curve that approximates these requirements is alternatively referred to as the Euler spiral or clothoid. The clothoid is used to define a transition path where the radius at any point of the spiral varies inversely with the distance measured along the spiral.

 $L = 0.0702V^3/RC$ 

Where:

- $L \rightarrow$  Minimum length of spiral, m
- $V \rightarrow$  Velocity, km/h
- $R \rightarrow$  Curve radius, m
- $C {\rightarrow}$  Rate of increase of centripetal acceleration,  $m/s^3$

The value C ranges from 0.75 m/s<sup>3</sup> for a speed of 80 km/h to 1.2 m/s<sup>3</sup> for 30 km/h as per AASHTO *Green Book*.



**Friction and Superelevation** 

The advantage of providing a natural, easyto-follow path for drivers is that it ensures less encroachment and promotes more uniform speeds.

The side (lateral) friction factor represents the lateral acceleration that acts on the vehicle. The coefficient of friction (f) is the friction force divided by the mass perpendicular to the pavement and is expressed as the following formula:

f = (V<sup>2</sup>/127R) - (e/100)

Where:

- $f \rightarrow$  side (lateral) friction factor
- $V \rightarrow$  Velocity, km/h
- $R \rightarrow Turn Radius, m$
- $e \rightarrow$  Superelevation



The maximum allowable side (lateral) friction factor is the point at which the side (lateral) force causes the driver to experience a feeling of discomfort when maneuvering a curve. The side friction factor at which skidding is imminent depends on the speed of the vehicle, the type and conditions of the pavement surface, and the type and conditions of the tires. The design values of the side (lateral) friction factor are based on an acceptable degree of discomfort and safety against skidding under normal driving conditions and vary with the speed from 0.32 at 20 mph (30 km/h) to 0.165 at 45 mph (70 km/h). Moreover, curves should not be designed directly on the basis of the maximum available side (lateral) friction factor.

Superelevation is the cross fall of the roadway surface in a horizontal curve which runs up to the outer extreme of the curve. Superelevation shall extend uniformly from the flow line of the gutter on the high side of the street to the lip of the gutter on the low side of the street, keeping the standard slope of the gutter on the low side unchanged.

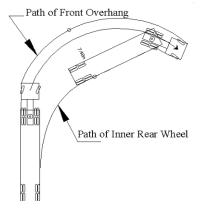
Superelevation is used to minimize the effect of centripetal force on driver/passenger comfort and maximize the adhesion of the tire to the road when cornering. This is achieved by tilting the pavement towards the center of the curve so that centripetal forces are offset by the pavement crossfall. The maximum superelevation rates are controlled by climate conditions, terrain conditions, the type of area, and the frequency of slow-moving vehicles.

Road authorities adopt various methods of calculating the amount of superelevation required to achieve comfort and cornering ability for the traffic that is traveling at design speed. Some authorities use an empirically derived table of maximum friction demand for various design speeds to choose the amount of superelevation needed. It has been found that drivers/passengers are more tolerant of higher friction demand when traveling at low speed. As the speed increases, their tolerance of friction demand decreases. The acceptable values fall in a fairly narrow range and some authorities have adopted a fixed value for friction.



#### **Vehicle Dimensions Affecting Swept Path**

Swept path width is the amount of roadway width that a vehicle covers in negotiating a turn. It is equal to the amount of off tracking plus the width of the vehicle. The boundaries of the turning (swept) path of a design vehicle for its sharpest turn are established by the outer trace of the front overhang and the path of the inner rear wheel.



The vehicle dimensions that affect horizontal alignment and cross sections are the vehicle wheelbase, width, and minimum turn radius.

## Compliance with AASHTO Green Book

The AutoTURN software generates a minimum turning path that is based on following AASHTO formula:

R = V<sup>2</sup>/ 127 (e + f) Where: R → Radius, m V → Velocity, km/h e → Superelevation (m/m, e.g. 0.02 = 2/100) f → Friction (e.g. 0.38)

Default values of superelevation and side (lateral) friction factor are based on AASHTO *Green Book* 1994 and 2001 edition.



**GLOSSARY OF TERMS** 

# GLOSSARY

#### Constant Pursuit

An approximate numerical method used to calculate the positions and orientations of the body of a vehicle and any trailing articulating components as it moves forward, given a starting position and the path to be followed by the vehicle's front axle.

#### Design Vehicle

A set of dimensions for a common vehicle that defines a standard used by a particular jurisdiction for typical road design conditions.

#### Lock To Lock Time

The time in seconds that an average driver would take under normal driving conditions to turn the steering wheel of a vehicle from the lock position on one side, to the lock position on the other side.

#### Maximum Articulating Angle

The maximum angle that can occur between adjacent vehicle units, such as between the tractor and trailer of a semitrailer. This angle is measured as zero degrees when the units are aligned.

#### Minimum Turn Radius

This is defined as the radius of the circle a vehicle will turn with the steering wheels at the steering lock position. This circle passes through the centerline of the front axle for forward maneuvers and through the center of the rear axle for reverse maneuvers.

#### Pre-drawn Path

The vehicle path is drawn in the CAD Platform (AutoCAD or MicroStation) using the CAD Platform's drawing tools. This path defines a known or best guess of the path that will be followed by the center of the front axle of the current vehicle.

#### Section

A section is a single maneuver in a turn simulation.

#### Steering Lock Angle

The maximum angle the steering wheels can be turned. It is defined as the average of the angles made by the left and right steering wheels with the longitudinal axis of the vehicle when the wheels are turned to their maximum angle.



#### Superelevation

The angle or bank of a road surface. It is expressed as a slope. For example, a superelevation of 0.01 is a one-percent slope, which rises 1 unit for every 100 units of horizontal distance.

#### Swept Path

The swept path of a vehicle is the envelope swept out by the sides of the vehicle body, or any other part of the structure of the vehicle. A swept path determines whether the vehicle will make contact with vertical obstructions. Create a swept path simulation by selecting the Vehicle body envelope in Simulation Properties.

#### Tire Tracks

The paths taken by the front and rear-most tires. Create a tire track simulation by selecting Front and Rear tire envelopes in Simulation Properties.

#### Track

The track of a vehicle is defined as the distance between the outside edges of the outermost tires on the left and right sides.

#### Turn Simulation

A connected series of one or more vehicle maneuvers. The simulation comprises the path, the vehicle and the tire track or vehicle body envelopes.

#### User-Defined Vehicle

A set of dimensions for a common or user-created vehicle.

#### Width

The distance between adjacent sides of a vehicle.

